

# Glossary

abolitionism • civil disobedience

## A

- abolitionism** movement to end slavery (p. 753)
- absolutism** system of rule in which monarchs held total power and claimed to rule by the will of God (p. 686)
- acupuncture** Chinese practice of easing pain by sticking thin needles into patients' skin (p. 246)
- adobe** sun-dried mud brick (p. 591)
- agora** in early Greek city-states, an open area that served as both a market and a meeting place (p. 122)
- alphabet** group of letters that stand for sounds (p. 85)
- anatomy** the study of body structure (p. 305)
- animism** belief that all natural things are alive and have their own spirits (p. 490)
- annul** to cancel (p. 648)
- anthropologist** scientist who studies the physical characteristics and cultures of humans and their ancestors (p. 9)
- anti-Semitism** hatred of Jews (p. 548)
- apartheid** policy of racial segregation in the Republic of South Africa from 1948–1991; Afrikaans for “apartness” or “separateness” (pp. 852, 872)
- apostle** early Christian leader who helped set up churches and spread the message of Jesus (p. 348)
- appeasement** idea that by meeting another government's demands, war can be avoided (p. 814)
- aqueduct** human-made channel built to carry water (p. 291)
- archaeologist** scientist who learns about past human life by studying fossils and artifacts (p. 9)
- aristocrat** noble whose wealth came from land ownership (p. 227)
- armistice** agreement to end fighting; cease-fire (p. 790)
- artifact** weapon, tool, or other item made by humans (p. 9)
- artisan** skilled craftsperson (p. 20)
- astronomer** person who studies stars, planets, and other heavenly bodies (pp. 30, 185)

## B

- barbarian** uncivilized person (p. 435)
- barter** to exchange goods without using money (p. 319)
- bazaar** marketplace (p. 389)
- blockade** use of warships to stop goods and people from leaving or entering an area (p. 787)
- bourgeoisie** middle classes of society, including merchants, bankers, doctors, lawyers, teachers, and other professional people (p. 715)
- Brahman** in Hinduism, the universal spirit of which all gods and goddesses are different parts (p. 203)
- Buddhism** religion founded by Siddhartha Gautama, the Buddha; taught that the way to find truth was to give up all desires (p. 205)
- bureaucracy** a group of appointed officials who are responsible for different areas of government (p. 229)

## C

- caliph** important Muslim political and religious leader (p. 380)
- calligraphy** beautiful handwriting (p. 421); the art of producing beautiful handwriting (p. 501)
- capital** money available for investment in business (p. 726)
- caravan** group of traveling merchants and animals (pp. 30, 373)
- caste** social group that a person is born into and cannot change (p. 199)
- cataract** steep rapids formed by cliffs and boulders in a river (p. 39)
- caudillos** strong leaders who mainly ruled by military force, usually with the support of the rich and upper class (p. 751)
- census** a count of the number of people (p. 432)
- city-state** independent state made up of a city and the surrounding land and villages (p. 19)
- civil disobedience** refusal to obey unjust laws of a government (p. 843)



## civilization • drama

**civilization** complex society with cities, organized government, art, religion, class divisions, and a writing system (p. 17)

**clan** group of families related by blood or marriage (pp. 461, 487)

**clergy** religious officials, such as priests, given authority to conduct religious services (pp. 355, 538)

**collectivization** system of combining small farms into large, factory-like farms run by the government (p. 810)

**colony** settlement in a new territory that keeps close ties with its homeland (pp. 121, 666, 763)

**comedy** form of drama in which the story has a happy ending (p. 161)

**commerce** the buying and selling of goods in large amounts over long distances (p. 666)

**concordat** agreement between the pope and the ruler of a country (p. 521)

**confederation** a loose union of several groups or states (p. 592)

**Confucianism** system of beliefs introduced by the Chinese thinker Confucius; taught that people needed to have a sense of duty to their family and community in order to bring peace to society (p. 236)

**conquistador** Spanish conqueror or soldier in the Americas (p. 595)

**conscription** enrollment into military service by force; military draft (p. 782)

**constitution** written plan of government (pp. 488, 694)

**consul** one of the two top government officials in ancient Rome (p. 269)

**containment** U.S. policies that intended to prevent the spread of communism (p. 834)

**corporation** business organization that is allowed to own property and sell shares to investors in order to raise money (p. 728)

**coup d'état** forced replacement of top government leaders by a new group of leaders (p. 720)

**covenant** agreement (p. 82)

**crier** announcer who calls Muslim believers to prayer five times a day (p. 394)

**cuneiform** Sumerian system of writing made up of wedge-shaped markings (p. 20)

**currency** system of money (p. 294)

## D

**daimyo** powerful military lord in feudal Japan (pp. 496, 777)

**Dao** the proper way Chinese kings were expected to rule under the Mandate of Heaven (p. 230)

**Daoism** Chinese philosophy based on the teachings of Laozi; taught that people should turn to nature and give up their worldly concerns (p. 238)

**D-Day** June 6, 1944; the day in World War II when Allied forces invaded Normandy, France (p. 828)

**deforestation** clearing of forests (p. 890)

**deism** religious belief based on reason (p. 685)

**deity** god or goddess (p. 49)

**delta** area of fertile soil at the mouth of a river (p. 39)

**democracy** government in which all citizens share in running the government (p. 126)

**denomination** an organized branch of Christianity (p. 636)

**depression** a period of low economic activity when many people lose their jobs (p. 806)

**détente** policy promoting a relaxation of tensions between nations (p. 881)

**dharma** in Hinduism, the divine law that requires people to perform the duties of their caste (p. 204)

**dhow** an Arab sailboat (p. 452)

**Diaspora** refers to the scattering of communities of Jews outside their homeland after the Babylonian captivity (p. 96)

**dictator** in ancient Rome, a person who ruled with complete power temporarily during emergencies (p. 271)

**diplomacy** the art of negotiating with other countries (p. 615)

**direct democracy** system of government in which people gather at mass meetings to decide on government matters (p. 139)

**disciple** close follower of Jesus (p. 344)

**doctrine** official church teaching (p. 355)

**domesticate** to tame animals and plants for human use (p. 13)

**drama** story told by actors who pretend to be characters in the story (p. 160)



**duma** Russian national assembly of elected lawmakers (p. 793)

**dynasty** line of rulers from the same family (pp. 44, 210, 226)

## E

**economy** organized way in which people produce, sell, and buy goods and services (p. 410)

**embalming** process developed by the ancient Egyptians of preserving a person's body after death (p. 49)

**embargo** order that bans or restricts trade with another country (p. 863)

**empire** group of territories or nations under a single ruler or government (pp. 23, 89)

**entente** understanding among nations that provides for a common course of action (p. 782)

**epic** long poem that tells about legendary or heroic deeds (p. 157)

**Epicureanism** philosophy founded by Epicurus in Hellenistic Athens; taught that happiness through the pursuit of pleasure was the goal of life (p. 184)

**estates** classes into which French people were divided before the French Revolution: the Catholic clergy (First Estate), the nobles (Second Estate), and the townspeople (Third Estate) (p. 715)

**ethnic cleansing** using force to remove an entire ethnic group from an area (p. 884)

**euro** common currency shared by countries of the European Union since 1999 (p. 889)

**excommunicate** to declare that a person or group no longer belongs to a church (pp. 361, 521)

**exile** period of forced absence from one's country or home (p. 94)

**export** to sell to another country (pp. 666, 861)

**extended family** family group including several generations as well as other relatives (p. 469)

**extraterritoriality** legal practice of foreigners living in a country but not subject to the host country's laws (p. 772)

## F

**fable** short tale that teaches a lesson (p. 158)

**feudalism** political system based on bonds of loyalty between lords and vassals (pp. 497, 523)

**fief** under feudalism, the land a lord granted to a vassal in exchange for military service and loyalty (p. 524)

**filial piety** children's respect for their parents and older relatives, an important part of Confucian beliefs (p. 234)

**fjord** steep-sided valley that is an inlet of the sea (p. 518)

**Forum** open space in Rome that served as a marketplace and public square (p. 306)

**fossil** the trace or imprint of a plant or animal that has been preserved in rock (p. 9)

## G

**genocide** the deliberate killing of a racial, political, or cultural group (p. 827)

**glacier** huge sheet of ice (p. 573)

**gladiator** in ancient Rome, person who fought animals and other people as public entertainment (p. 306)

**glasnost** Mikhail Gorbachev's Soviet policy that permitted open discussion of political and social ideas (p. 882)

**globalism** idea that every nation's economy and politics are part of one worldwide system (p. 889)

**gospel** ("good news") one of the four accounts of Jesus' life, teachings, and resurrection (p. 355)

**grand jury** group that decides whether there is enough evidence to accuse a person of a crime (p. 537)

**griot** storyteller (p. 449)

**guild** medieval business group formed by craftspeople and merchants (pp. 503, 530)

**guru** religious teacher and spiritual guide in Hinduism (p. 201)

## H

**Hellenistic Era** period when the Greek language and Greek ideas spread to the non-Greek peoples of southwest Asia (p. 178)

**helot** person who was conquered and enslaved by the ancient Spartans (p. 126)



## heresy • matrilineal

**heresy** belief that differs from or contradicts the accepted teachings of a religion (pp. 547, 643)

**hierarchy** organization with different levels of authority (p. 355)

**hieroglyphics** system of writing made up of thousands of picture symbols developed by the ancient Egyptians (p. 42)

**Hinduism** system of religion that grew out of the religion of the Aryans in ancient India (p. 203)

**historian** person who studies and writes about the human past (p. 9)

**humanism** Renaissance movement based on the values of the ancient Greeks and Romans, such as that individuals and human society were important (p. 619)

**hypothesis** proposed explanation of the facts (p. 679)

## I

**icon** Christian religious image or picture (p. 359)

**iconoclast** person who opposed the use of icons in Byzantine churches, saying that icons encouraged the worship of idols (p. 360)

**ideograph** a character that joins two or more pictographs to represent an idea (p. 228)

**igloo** dome-shaped home built by the Inuit (p. 590)

**imperialism** a nation's direct or indirect control over the government or economy of other usually smaller or weaker nations (p. 763)

**import** to buy from another country (p. 666)

**incense** material burned for its pleasant smell (p. 62)

**indulgence** pardon from the Church for a person's sins (p. 634)

**industrialism** economic system in which people rely more on the use of machinery and technology than on animal or human power (p. 725)

**inflation** period of rapidly increasing prices (pp. 319, 806)

**intifada** armed uprising of Palestinians against Israeli occupation of the West Bank and Gaza Strip (p. 878)

**invest** to put money into a project (p. 667)

**irrigation** method of bringing water to a field from another place to water crops (p. 18)

## K

**kaiser** German for "emperor" (p. 748)

**karma** in Hinduism, the good or bad energy a person builds up based upon whether he or she lives a good or bad life (p. 204)

**knight** in the Middle Ages, a noble warrior who fought on horseback (p. 524)

## L

**labor union** association of workers who unite to improve worker rights, wages, benefits, and working conditions (p. 736)

**laity** church members who are not clergy (p. 355)

**latifundia** large farming estates in ancient Rome (p. 278)

**legacy** what a person leaves behind when he or she dies (p. 178)

**Legalism** Chinese philosophy developed by Hanfeizi; taught that humans are naturally evil and therefore need to be ruled by harsh laws (p. 239)

**legion** smaller unit of the Roman army made up of about 6,000 soldiers (p. 266)

**liberalism** political belief based on the ideas of the Enlightenment, which stress progress, the essential goodness of humankind, and individual freedom (p. 735)

**limited government** idea that a government may only use the powers given to it by the people (p. 700)

## M

**mandate** formal order (pp. 230, 792)

**Marshall Plan** U.S.-sponsored program to provide economic aid to European countries after World War II, from 1948–51; named after U.S. Secretary of State George Marshall who proposed it to Congress (p. 834)

**martial arts** sports, such as judo and karate, that involve combat and self-defense (p. 499)

**martyr** person willing to die rather than give up his or her beliefs (p. 353)

**mass** Catholic worship service (p. 546)

**matrilineal** refers to a group that traces descent through mothers rather than fathers (p. 469)



- meditation** practice of quiet reflection to clear the mind and find inner peace (p. 499)
- mercantilism** the idea that a country gains power by building up its supply of gold and silver (p. 666)
- messiah** in Judaism, a deliverer sent by God (pp. 101, 344)
- militarism** fascination with war and the military (p. 782)
- minaret** tower of a mosque from which the crier calls believers to prayer five times a day (p. 394)
- missionary** person who travels to carry the ideas of a religion to others (pp. 363, 520)
- mobilization** assembly and movement of troops in order to prepare for action (p. 784)
- monastery** religious community where monks live and work (pp. 362, 413)
- monopoly** control of all (or almost all) trade or production of a certain good (p. 576)
- monotheism** the belief in one god (p. 81)
- monsoon** in South Asia, a strong wind that blows one direction in winter and the opposite direction in summer (p. 195)
- mosaic** picture made from many bits of colored glass, tile, or stone (p. 333)
- mosque** Muslim house of worship (p. 389)
- mummy** body that has been embalmed and wrapped in linen (p. 50)
- myth** traditional story describing gods or heroes or explaining natural events (p. 155)

N

- nationalize** remove from private ownership and place under government control (p. 865)
- natural law** law that applies to everyone and can be understood by reason (p. 681)
- nirvana** in Buddhism, a state of wisdom and freedom from the cycle of rebirth (p. 205)
- nomad** person who regularly moves from place to place (p. 10)
- novel** long fictional story (p. 432)
- nuclear proliferation** spread of nuclear weapons (p. 890)

O

- oasis** green area in a desert fed by underground water (p. 373)
- ode** poem that expresses strong emotions about life (p. 304)
- oligarchy** government in which a small group of people holds power (p. 126)
- oracle** sacred shrine where a priest or priestess spoke for a god or goddess (p. 156)
- oral history** the stories passed down from generation to generation (p. 470)

P

- Pan-Africanism** movement to unite black Africans throughout the world and to establish independence for African nations (p. 852)
- papyrus** reed plant of the Nile Valley, used to make a form of paper (p. 42)
- parable** story that used events from everyday life to express spiritual ideas (p. 345)
- partnership** business owned by two or more people who agree to share the profits and losses (p. 728)
- paterfamilias** (“father of the family”) name for the father as head of the household in ancient Rome (p. 307)
- patrician** wealthy landowner and member of the ruling class in ancient Rome (p. 269)
- Pax Romana** (“Roman Peace”) long era of peace and safety in the Roman Empire (p. 287)
- peninsula** body of land with water on three sides (p. 117)
- perestroika** Mikhail Gorbachev’s plan to rebuild the Soviet Union’s government and economy (p. 882)
- persecute** to mistreat a person because of his or her beliefs (p. 353)
- pharaoh** all-powerful king in ancient Egypt (p. 48)
- philosopher** thinker who seeks wisdom and ponders questions about life (pp. 140, 169)
- philosophy** study of the nature and meaning of life; comes from the Greek word for “love of wisdom” (p. 169)
- pictograph** a character that stands for an object (p. 228)



## pilgrim • salvation

**pilgrim** person who travels to go to a religious shrine or site (p. 213)

**plague** disease that spreads quickly and kills many people (pp. 319, 554)

**plane geometry** branch of mathematics that shows how points, lines, angles, and surfaces relate to one another (p. 185)

**plateau** area of high flat land (p. 446)

**plebeian** member of the common people in ancient Rome (p. 269)

**polis** the early Greek city-state, made up of a city and the surrounding countryside and run like an independent country (p. 122)

**pope** the bishop of Rome, later the head of the Roman Catholic Church (p. 356)

**popular sovereignty** idea that a government receives its power from the people (p. 700)

**porcelain** type of ceramic ware that is made of fine clay and baked at high temperatures (p. 418)

**praetor** important government official in ancient Rome (p. 270)

**predestination** belief that no matter what a person does, the outcome of his or her life is already planned by God (p. 640)

**propaganda** controlled spread of biased information to influence what people think (p. 786)

**prophet** person who claims to be instructed by God to share God's words (p. 87)

**protectorate** small country ruled by and/or protected by a larger one (p. 763)

**proverb** wise saying (p. 89)

**province** political district (p. 28)

**pyramid** huge stone structure built by the ancient Egyptians to serve as a tomb (p. 50)

## Q

**quipu** rope with knotted cords of different lengths and colors (p. 588)

**Quran** holy book of Islam (p. 377)

## R

**rabbi** Jewish leader and teacher of the Torah (p. 101)

**racial segregation** separation or isolation of people to specific residential areas, organizations, or institutions based upon their race (p. 840)

**raja** prince who led an Aryan tribe in India (p. 199)

**rationalism** the belief that reason is the chief source of knowledge (p. 678)

**rationing** system of limiting the amounts of food and materials in use (p. 786)

**Reconquista** ("reconquest") Christian struggle to take back the Iberian Peninsula from the Muslims (p. 558)

**reform** change that tries to bring about an improvement (pp. 320, 411)

**Reformation** movement to reform the Catholic Church; led to the creation of Protestantism (p. 634)

**refugee** person who flees to another country to escape persecution or disaster (p. 870)

**regent** person who acts as a temporary ruler (p. 334)

**reincarnation** rebirth of the soul or spirit in different bodies over time (p. 204)

**Renaissance** ("rebirth") period of renewed interest in art and learning in Europe (p. 609)

**reparation** payments made to the winner of a war by a losing country to pay for damages; war damages (p. 791)

**representative democracy** system of government in which citizens choose a smaller group to make laws and governmental decisions on their behalf (p. 139)

**representative government** system of government in which people elect leaders to make laws (p. 694)

**republic** form of government in which the leader is not a king or queen but a person elected by citizens (p. 265)

**resurrection** the act of rising from the dead (p. 347)

**rhetoric** public speaking (p. 307)

## S

**Sabbath** weekly day of worship and rest for Jews (p. 94)

**saint** Christian holy person (p. 333)

**salvation** the act of being saved from sin and allowed to enter heaven (p. 350)



**samurai** class of warriors in feudal Japan who pledged loyalty to a noble in return for land (p. 494)

**Sanskrit** written language developed by the Aryans (p. 199)

**satire** work that pokes fun at human weaknesses (p. 304)

**satrap** official who ruled a state in the Persian Empire under Darius (p. 133)

**satrapies** the 20 states into which Darius divided the Persian Empire (p. 133)

**savanna** grassy plain (p. 69)

**schism** separation (p. 361)

**scholasticism** medieval way of thinking that tried to bring together reason and faith in studies of religion (p. 550)

**scientific method** orderly way of collecting and analyzing evidence (p. 679)

**scribe** record keeper (p. 20)

**sect** a smaller group with distinct beliefs within a larger religious group (p. 499)

**secular** interested in worldly rather than religious matters (p. 609)

**seminary** school for training and educating priests and ministers (p. 643)

**separation of powers** equal division of power among the branches of government (p. 682)

**sepoys** Indian soldier hired by the British East India Company to protect the company's interests in the region (p. 765)

**serf** peasant laborer bound by law to the lands of a noble (p. 524)

**sheikh** leader of an Arab tribe (p. 373)

**Shiite** Muslim group that accepts only the descendants of Muhammad's son-in-law Ali as rightful rulers of Muslims (p. 382)

**shogun** military ruler of feudal Japan (p. 495)

**shrine** holy place (p. 490)

**social class** group of people who share a similar position in society (p. 233)

**social contract** agreement between rulers and the people upon which a government is based (p. 682)

**socialism** social system based on shared or governmental ownership of businesses, factories, land, and raw materials (p. 735)

**Socratic method** way of teaching developed by Socrates that used a question-and-answer format to force students to use their reason to see things for themselves (p. 170)

**solid geometry** branch of mathematics that studies spheres and cylinders (p. 186)

**Sophist** professional teacher in ancient Greece; believed that people should use knowledge to improve themselves and developed the art of public speaking and debate (p. 169)

**soviet** Russian committee or council made up of representatives from the workers, soldiers, and peasants (p. 794)

**specialization** the development of different kinds of jobs (p. 15)

**sphere of influence** area in which an imperial or foreign power has exclusive rights and privileges (p. 763)

**steppe** wide, rolling, grassy plain (p. 424)

**Stoicism** philosophy founded by Zeno in Hellenistic Athens; taught that happiness came not from following emotions, but from following reason and doing one's duty (p. 184)

**stupa** Buddhist shrine that is shaped like a dome or mound (p. 211)

**subcontinent** large landmass that is part of a continent but distinct from it (p. 195)

**sultan** military and political leader with absolute authority over a Muslim country (pp. 383, 467)

**Sunni** Muslim group that accepts descendants of the Umayyads as rightful rulers of Muslims (p. 382)

**Swahili** refers to the culture and language of East Africa (p. 467)

**synagogue** Jewish house of worship (p. 94)

---

**T**


---

**tanka** Japan's oldest form of poetry; an unrhymed poem of five lines (p. 501)

**technology** tools and methods used to help humans perform tasks (p. 11)

**terror** violent actions that are meant to scare people into surrendering (p. 426)

**terrorism** use of violence against citizens to achieve political goals (p. 892)

**textile** woven or knit cloth (p. 726)



## theocracy • Zoroastrianism

**theocracy** government headed by religious leaders (p. 208)

**theology** the study of religion and God (pp. 550, 640)

**theory** an explanation of how or why something happens (p. 671)

**Torah** the laws that, according to the Bible, Moses received from God on Mount Sinai; these laws later became the first part of the Hebrew Bible (p. 82)

**totalitarian state** political state in which the government tries to totally control the way citizens think and live (p. 808)

**tragedy** form of drama in which a person struggles to overcome difficulties but meets an unhappy end (p. 160)

**treason** disloyalty to the government (pp. 431, 599)

**trial jury** group that decided whether an accused person was innocent or guilty (p. 537)

**tribe** group of related families (pp. 81, 424)

**tribute** payment made by one group or nation to another to show obedience or to obtain peace or protection (pp. 60, 89)

**triumvirate** in ancient Rome, a three-person ruling group (p. 280)

**Truman Doctrine** U.S. policy to provide economic aid to Greece and Turkey after World War II; named after U.S. President Harry S Truman who created the plan (p. 834)

**tyrant** person who takes power by force and rules with total authority (p. 125)

## U

**urbanization** movement of people from rural areas to cities (p. 732)

## V

**vassal** in feudalism, a noble who held land from and served a higher-ranking lord, and in return was given protection (pp. 496, 523)

**vault** curved structure of stone or concrete forming a ceiling or roof (p. 303)

**vernacular** everyday language used in a country or region (pp. 552, 620)

**veto** to reject (p. 270)

## W

**warlord** military leader who runs a government (p. 409)

**weapons of mass destruction** nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons that can kill or destroy on a very large scale (p. 894)

## Z

**Zoroastrianism** Persian religion founded by Zoroaster; taught that humans had the freedom to choose between right and wrong, and that goodness would triumph in the end (p. 133)



# Spanish Glossary

abolitionism /  
abolicionismo • capital / capital

## A

- abolitionism / abolicionismo** movimiento para terminar con la esclavitud (pág. 753)
- absolutism / absolutismo** sistema de gobierno en que los monarcas tiene poder absoluto y alegan gobernar según decreto divino (pág. 686)
- acupuncture / acupuntura** práctica china para aliviar el dolor clavando la piel de los pacientes con agujas delgadas (pág. 246)
- adobe / adobe** ladrillo de barro secado al sol (pág. 591)
- agora / ágora** en las primeras ciudades-estado griegas, un área abierta que servía tanto de mercado como de lugar de reunión (pág. 122)
- alphabet / alfabeto** grupo de letras que representan sonidos (pág. 85)
- anatomy / anatomía** estudio de la estructura corporal (pág. 305)
- animism / animismo** creencia de que todas las cosas naturales están vivas y tienen sus propios espíritus (pág. 490)
- annul / anular** el acto de invalidar (pág. 648)
- anthropologist / antropólogo** científico que estudia las características físicas y las culturas de los seres humanos y sus antepasados (pág. 9)
- anti-Semitism / antisemitismo** odio hacia los judíos (pág. 548)
- apartheid / apartheid** política de segregación racial establecida en Sudáfrica, que se aplicó de 1948 a 1991. Palabra en lengua afrikaans que significa separación (págs. 806, 872)
- apostle / apóstol** nombre dado a líderes cristianos que ayudaban a establecer iglesias y a difundir el mensaje de Jesucristo (pág. 348)
- appeasement / conciliación** evitar la guerra mediante la satisfacción de las demandas de un gobierno extranjero (pág. 814)
- aqueduct / acueducto** canal construido por el hombre para transportar agua (pág. 291)
- archaeologist / arqueólogo** científico que aprende acerca de la vida humana en el pasado estudiando fósiles y artefactos (pág. 9)

- aristocrat / aristócrata** noble cuya riqueza provenía de la propiedad de la tierra (pág. 227)
- armistice / armisticio** acuerdo para terminar las hostilidades; cese al fuego (pág. 790)
- artifact / artefacto** arma, herramienta u otro artículo hecho por humanos (pág. 9)
- artisan / artesano** persona hábil artísticamente (pág. 20)
- astronomer / astrónomo** persona que estudia las estrellas, a los planetas y a otros cuerpos celestiales (págs. 30, 185)

## B

- barbarian / bárbaro** persona incivilizada (pág. 435)
- barter / trueque** intercambiar bienes sin utilizar dinero (pág. 319)
- bazaar / bazar** mercado (pág. 389)
- blockade / bloqueo** uso de embarcaciones de guerra para detener la entrada o salida de bienes y personas de un área (pág. 787)
- bourgeoisie / burguesía** clase media de la sociedad. Incluye comerciantes, banqueros, médicos, abogados, maestros y otros profesionales (pág. 715)
- Brahman / Brahman** en el hinduismo, el espíritu universal del que todos los dioses y diosas son partes diferentes (pág. 203)
- Buddhism / budismo** religión fundada por Siddhartha Gautama, Buda; enseñó que la manera de hallar la verdad era renunciar a todo deseo (pág. 205)
- bureaucracy / burocracia** grupo de funcionarios designados que son responsables de diferentes áreas del gobierno (pág. 229)

## C

- caliph / califa** importante líder político y religioso musulmán (pág. 380)
- calligraphy / caligrafía** hermosa escritura a mano (pág. 421); el arte de producir tal hermosa escritura (pág. 501)
- capital / capital** dinero disponible para invertir en negocios (pág. 726)



**caravan / caravana • deism / deísmo**

**caravan / caravana** grupo itinerante de mercaderes y animales (págs. 30, 373)

**caste / casta** grupo social en el que una persona nace y que no puede cambiar (pág. 199)

**cataract / catarata** rápidos empinados formados por precipicios y rocas erosionadas en un río (pág. 39)

**caudillos / caudillos** líderes fuertes que gobernaron mediante el uso de la fuerza militar. Generalmente contaban con el apoyo de los ricos y la clase alta (pág. 751)

**census / censo** conteo del número de personas (pág. 432)

**city-state / ciudad-estado** estado independiente compuesto por una ciudad y la tierra y aldeas circundantes (pág. 19)

**civil disobedience / desobediencia civil** rehusarse a obedecer leyes injustas de un gobierno (pág. 843)

**civilization / civilización** sociedad compleja, con ciudades, un gobierno organizado, arte, religión, divisiones de clase y un sistema de escritura (pág. 17)

**clan / clan** grupo de familias relacionadas por sangre o casamiento (págs. 461, 487)

**clergy / clero** funcionarios religiosos, como los sacerdotes, con autoridad concedida para llevar a cabo servicios religiosos (págs. 355, 538)

**collectivization / colectivización** sistema en el que se unen numerosas parcelas, para formar grandes campos agrícolas que funcionan como fábricas y son controladas por el estado (pág. 810)

**colony / colonia** asentamiento en un territorio nuevo que mantiene lazos cercanos con su tierra natal (págs. 121, 666, 763)

**comedy / comedia** forma de drama en el que la historia tiene un final feliz (pág. 161)

**commerce / comercio** compra y venta de bienes en cantidades grandes y a través de largas distancias (pág. 666)

**concordat / concordato** acuerdo entre el Papa y el gobernante de un país (pág. 521)

**confederation / confederación** unión libre de varios grupos o estados (pág. 592)

**Confucianism / confucianismo** sistema de creencias introducidas por el pensador chino Confucio; enseñó que las personas necesitaban tener un sentido del deber hacia su familia y la comunidad para llevar paz a la sociedad (pág. 236)

**conquistador / conquistador** soldado español en las Américas (pág. 595)

**conscription / conscripción** reclutamiento forzoso en el servicio militar; servicio militar (pág. 782)

**constitution / constitución** plan de gobierno (págs. 488, 694)

**consul / cónsul** uno de los dos altos funcionarios en la Roma antigua (pág. 269)

**containment / contención** políticas de los Estados Unidos diseñadas para evitar el avance del comunismo (pág. 834)

**corporation / corporación** organización empresarial, comercial o mercantil que puede poseer propiedades, así como obtener fondos mediante la venta de acciones a inversionistas (pág. 728)

**coup d'état / golpe de estado** sustitución forzada de los dirigentes de gobierno por otros dirigentes (pág. 720)

**covenant / pacto** acuerdo (pág. 82)

**crier / almuecín** anunciador que llama a los creyentes musulmanes a orar cinco veces al día (pág. 394)

**cuneiform / cuneiforme** sistema sumerio de escritura compuesto de símbolos con forma de cuña (pág. 20)

**currency / moneda** sistema monetario (pág. 294)

**D**

**daimyo / daimyo** poderoso señor militar en el Japón feudal (págs. 496, 777)

**Dao / Dao** manera apropiada en que se esperaba que los reyes chinos gobernaran bajo el Mandato del Cielo (pág. 230)

**Daoism / Daoism** filosofía china basada en las enseñanzas de Laozi; enseñó que las personas debían volverse a la naturaleza y renunciar a sus preocupaciones terrenales (pág. 238)

**D-day / Día D** 6 de junio de 1944. Día en que las fuerzas aliadas invadieron Normandía, Francia, durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial (pág. 828)

**deforestation / deforestación** tala de los bosques (pág. 890)

**deism / deísmo** doctrina religiosa basada en la razón (pág. 685)



- deity / deidad** dios o diosa (pág. 49)
- delta / delta** área de tierra fértil en la boca de un río (pág. 39)
- democracy / democracia** forma de gobierno en la que todos los ciudadanos participan en la administración del gobierno (pág. 126)
- denomination / denominación** rama organizada del cristianismo (pág. 636)
- depression / depresión** periodo de baja actividad económica en el que muchas personas quedan desempleadas (pág. 806)
- détente / detente** política que promueve el aliviamiento de las tensiones entre países (pág. 881)
- dharma / dharma** en el hinduismo, la ley divina que llama a las personas a realizar los deberes de su casta (pág. 204)
- dhow / dhow** velero árabe (pág. 452)
- Diaspora / diáspora** se refiere al esparcimiento de las comunidades de judíos fuera de su tierra natal después del cautiverio babilónico (pág. 96)
- dictator / dictador** en la Roma antigua, una persona que gobernaba temporalmente con poder absoluto durante emergencias (pág. 271)
- diplomacy / diplomacia** el arte de negociar con otros países (pág. 615)
- direct democracy / democracia directa** sistema de gobierno en el que las personas se congregan en reuniones masivas para decidir sobre asuntos de gobierno (pág. 139)
- disciple / discípulo** seguidor de Jesucristo (pág. 344)
- doctrine / doctrina** enseñanza oficial de la iglesia (pág. 355)
- domesticate / domesticar** domar animales y plantas para uso humano (pág. 13)
- drama / drama** historia contada por actores que pretenden ser personajes en la misma (pág. 160)
- duma / дума** asamblea nacional rusa conformada por legisladores electos (pág. 793)
- dynasty / dinastía** línea de gobernantes de la misma familia (págs. 44, 210, 226)

## E

- economy / economía** manera organizada en la que las personas producen, venden y compran bienes y servicios (pág. 410)

- embalming / embalsamado** proceso desarrollado por los antiguos egipcios para la conservación del cuerpo de una persona después de muerta (pág. 49)
- embargo / embargo** ley que prohíbe o limita el intercambio comercial con otro país (pág. 863)
- empire / imperio** grupo de territorios o naciones bajo un mismo mandatario o gobierno (págs. 23, 89)
- entente / pacto** acuerdo entre naciones que permite realizar acciones comunes (pág. 782)
- epic / epopeya** poema largo que cuenta acerca de actos legendarios o heroicos (pág. 157)
- Epicureanism / epicureísmo** filosofía fundada por Epicuro en la Atenas helenista; enseñó que la felicidad a través de la persecución del placer era la meta de la vida (pág. 184)
- estates / estados** clases en las cuales se dividían los habitantes de Francia, antes de la Revolución: el clero católico (Primer estado), la nobleza (Segundo estado) y los ciudadanos (Tercer estado) (pág. 715)
- ethnic cleansing / limpieza étnica** uso de la fuerza para eliminar a un grupo étnico de una región determinada (pág. 884)
- euro / euro** moneda común de los países de la Unión Europea desde 1999 (pág. 889)
- excommunicate / excomulgar** declarar que una persona o grupo no pertenece más a la iglesia (págs. 361, 521)
- exile / exilio** período de ausencia forzada de una persona de su país u hogar (pág. 94)
- export / exportar** vender a otro país (págs. 666, 861)
- extended family / familia extendida** grupo familiar que incluye a varias generaciones así como a otros parientes (pág. 469)
- extraterritoriality / extraterritorialidad** práctica legal que se aplica a extranjeros que habitan en un país, pero no son sujetos de sus leyes (pág. 773)

## F

- fable / fábula** cuento corto que enseña una lección (pág. 158)



**feudalism / feudalismo • indulgence / indulgencia**

**feudalism / feudalismo** sistema político basado en lazos de lealtad entre señores y vasallos (págs. 497, 523)

**fief / feudo** bajo el feudalismo, la tierra que un señor otorgaba a un vasallo a cambio de su servicio militar y lealtad (pág. 524)

**filial piety / piedad filial** el respeto de los niños para sus padres y parientes mayores, una parte importante de las creencias confucianas (pág. 234)

**fjord / fiordo** valle de paredes abruptas que es una bahía del mar (pág. 518)

**Forum / Foro** espacio abierto en Roma que servía como mercado y plaza pública (pág. 306)

**fossil / fósil** huella o impresión de una planta o animal que se ha conservado en piedra (pág. 9)

**G**

**genocide / genocidio** asesinato deliberado de un grupo étnico, político o cultural (pág. 827)

**glacier / glaciar** masa inmensa de hielo (pág. 573)

**gladiator / gladiador** en la Roma antigua, persona que peleaba contra animales y otras personas como entretenimiento público (pág. 306)

**glasnost / glasnost** política establecida por Mikhail Gorbachev en la Unión Soviética, que permitió la discusión abierta de ideas políticas y sociales (pág. 882)

**globalism / globalismo** noción de que la economía y las políticas de todos los países forman parte de un sistema mundial único (pág. 889)

**gospel / evangelio** ("buena nueva") uno de los cuatro relatos sobre la vida, enseñanzas y resurrección de Jesucristo (pág. 355)

**grand jury / gran jurado** grupo que decide si hay suficiente evidencia para acusar a una persona de un delito (pág. 537)

**griot / griot** narrador en poblados africanos (pág. 449)

**guild / gremio** grupo medieval de negocios formado por artesanos y mercaderes (págs. 503, 530)

**guru / gurú** maestro religioso y guía espiritual en el hinduismo (pág. 201)

**H**

**Hellenistic Era / Era helenista** período cuando el idioma y las ideas griegas se esparcieron a los habitantes no griegos del suroeste de Asia (pág. 178)

**helot / ilota** persona conquistada y esclavizada por los espartanos antiguos (pág. 126)

**heresy / herejía** creencia que difiere de las enseñanzas aceptadas de una religión o que las contradice (págs. 547, 643)

**hierarchy / jerarquía** organización con diferentes niveles de autoridad (pág. 355)

**hieroglyphics / jeroglíficos** sistema de escritura compuesto por miles de símbolos gráficos desarrollados por los antiguos egipcios (pág. 42)

**Hinduism / hinduismo** sistema religioso que se originó a partir de la religión de los arios en la antigua India (pág. 203)

**historian / historiador** persona que estudia y escribe acerca del pasado humano (pág. 9)

**humanism / humanismo** movimiento del renacimiento basado en las ideas y los valores de los antiguos romanos y griegos, de tal manera que los individuos y la sociedad humana eran importantes (pág. 619)

**hypothesis / hipótesis** explicación que se propone de los hechos (pág. 679)

**I**

**icon / icono** imagen o retrato religioso cristiano (pág. 359)

**iconoclast / iconoclasta** persona que se oponía al uso de ídolos en las iglesias bizantinas, aludiendo que los iconos alentaban el culto de ídolos (pág. 360)

**ideograph / ideógrafo** un carácter que une dos o más pictografías para representar una idea (pág. 228)

**igloo / iglú** casa con forma de domo construida por los inuitas (pág. 590)

**imperialism / imperialismo** ocurre cuando una nación controla el gobierno o la economía de otras naciones más pequeñas o más débiles (pág. 763)

**import / importar** comprar de otro país (pág. 666)

**incense / incienso** material que al quemarse desprende un olor agradable (pág. 62)

**indulgence / indulgencia** perdonar la iglesia los pecados de una persona (pág. 634)



**Industrialism / industrialismo** sistema económico en el cual las personas dependen más del uso de maquinaria y tecnología, que del uso de fuerza animal o humana (pág. 725)

**inflation / inflación** período de incremento rápido de precios (págs. 319, 806)

**intifada / intifada** levantamiento armado de los palestinos contra la ocupación israelí de la Franja de Gaza y la Ribera Occidental (pág. 878)

**invest / invertir** poner dinero en un proyecto (pág. 667)

**irrigation / irrigación** método para llevar agua de otro lugar a un campo para regar las cosechas (pág. 18)

## K

**kaiser / káiser** palabra alemana que significa emperador (pág. 748)

**karma / karma** en el hinduismo, la energía buena o mala que una persona desarrolla según si vive una vida buena o mala (pág. 204)

**knight / caballero** en la Edad Media, un guerrero noble que peleaba a caballo (pág. 524)

## L

**labor union / sindicato** asociación de trabajadores que se unen para mejorar los derechos, los salarios, las prestaciones y las condiciones laborales de los trabajadores (pág. 736)

**laity / laicado** miembros de iglesia que no constituyen el clero (pág. 355)

**latifundia / latifundios** grandes propiedades agrícolas en la Roma antigua (pág. 278)

**legacy / legado** lo que una persona deja cuando muere (pág. 178)

**Legalism / legalismo** filosofía china desarrollada por Hanfeizi; enseñó que los humanos son naturalmente malos y por lo tanto necesitaban ser gobernados por leyes duras (pág. 239)

**legion / legión** unidad más pequeña del ejército romano, compuesta por aproximadamente 6,000 soldados (pág. 266)

**liberalism / liberalismo** corriente política basada en las ideas de la Ilustración, las cuales hacen énfasis en el progreso, la bondad intrínseca del ser humano y las libertades individuales (pág. 735)

**limited government / gobierno limitado** idea de que un gobierno sólo puede usar los poderes cedidos por los ciudadanos (pág. 700)

## M

**mandate / mandato** orden formal (págs. 230, 792)

**Marshall Plan / Plan Marshall** programa patrocinado por los Estados Unidos para proporcionar ayuda a los países europeos después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial, de 1948 a 1951. Fue nombrada así en honor a George Marshall, entonces secretario de estado de los Estados Unidos, y quien la propuso al Congreso (pág. 834)

**martial arts / artes marciales** deportes, como el judo y el karate, que involucran combate y defensa personal (pág. 499)

**martyr / mártir** persona dispuesta a morir antes que renunciar a sus creencias (pág. 353)

**mass / misa** servicio de culto Católico (pág. 546)

**matrilineal / matrilineal** se refiere a un grupo de personas que busca su ascendencia a través de las madres más que de los padres (pág. 469)

**meditation / meditación** práctica de reflexión silenciosa para aclarar la mente y encontrar la paz interior (pág. 499)

**mercantilism / mercantilismo** doctrina según la cual un país obtiene poder al amasar un abastecimiento de oro y plata (pág. 666)

**messiah / mesías** en el judaísmo, un salvador mandado por Dios (págs. 101, 344)

**militarism / militarismo** fascinación con la guerra y los asuntos militares (pág. 782)

**minaret / minarete** torre de una mezquita desde donde el almuecín llama a los creyentes a la oración cinco veces al día (pág. 394)

**missionary / misionero** persona que viaja para llevar las ideas de una religión a otros (págs. 363, 520)

**mobilization / movilización** disposición y movimiento de tropas que se preparan para realizar acciones militares (pág. 784)



## monastery / monasterio • pictograph / pictógrafo

**monastery / monasterio** comunidad religiosa donde los monjes viven y trabajan (págs. 362, 413)

**monopoly / monopolio** el control de todo (o casi todo) el comercio o la producción de ciertos bienes (pág. 576)

**monotheism / monoteísmo** la creencia en un solo dios (pág. 81)

**monsoon / monzón** en la Asia del sur, un viento fuerte que sopla en una dirección en el invierno y en la dirección opuesta en el verano (pág. 195)

**mosaic / mosaico** figura hecha con muchos trozos de vidrios de colores, azulejo o piedra (pág. 333)

**mosque / mezquita** casa de culto musulmana (pág. 389)

**mummy / momia** cuerpo que se ha embalsamado y envuelto en lino (pág. 50)

**myth / mito** cuento tradicional que describe dioses o a héroes o explica eventos naturales (pág. 155)

## N

**nationalize / nacionalizar** eliminar la propiedad privada de bienes o de capital, para sustituirla por el control del gobierno (pág. 865)

**natural law / ley natural** ley que se aplica a todos y la cual puede entenderse por razonamiento (pág. 681)

**nirvana / nirvana** en el budismo, un estado de sabiduría y libertad del ciclo del renacimiento (pág. 205)

**nomad / nómada** persona que regularmente se mueve de un lugar a otro (pág. 10)

**novel / novela** historia ficticia larga (pág. 432)

**nuclear proliferation / proliferación nuclear** aumento del número de armas nucleares (pág. 890)

## O

**oasis / oasis** área verde en un desierto, alimentada por agua subterránea (pág. 373)

**ode / oda** poema que expresa emociones fuertes acerca de la vida (pág. 304)

**oligarchy / oligarquía** gobierno en el que un grupo pequeño de personas mantiene el poder (pág. 126)

**oracle / oráculo** templo sagrado en donde un sacerdote o sacerdotisa hablaban a nombre de un dios o diosa (pág. 156)

**oral history / historia oral** historias transmitidas de generación en generación (pág. 470)

## P

**Pan-Africanism / Panafricanismo** movimiento para unir a los africanos de piel negra de todo el mundo, con el fin de lograr la independencia de las naciones africanas (pág. 852)

**papyrus / papiro** planta de juncos del Valle de Nilo, empleada para hacer un tipo de papel (pág. 42)

**parable / parábola** historia que usa acontecimientos de la vida diaria para expresar ideas espirituales (pág. 345)

**partnership / sociedad** compañía que es propiedad de dos o más personas, quienes acuerdan compartir las ganancias y las pérdidas (pág. 728)

**paterfamilias / paterfamilias** ("padre de la familia") nombre dado al padre como cabeza de la casa en la Roma antigua (pág. 307)

**patrician / patricio** hacendado poderoso y miembro de la clase gobernante en la Roma antigua (pág. 269)

**Pax Romana / Paz Romana** era prolongada de paz y seguridad en el Imperio Romano (pág. 287)

**peninsula / península** extensión territorial rodeada de agua en tres lados (pág. 117)

**perestroika / perestroika** plan establecido por Mikhail Gorbachev para reconstruir el gobierno y la economía de la Unión Soviética (pág. 882)

**persecute / perseguir** maltratar una persona a causa de sus creencias (pág. 353)

**pharaoh / faraón** rey todopoderoso en el antiguo Egipto (pág. 48)

**philosopher / filósofo** pensador que busca la sabiduría y formula preguntas acerca de la vida (págs. 140, 169)

**philosophy / filosofía** estudio de la naturaleza y significando de la vida; viene de la palabra griega que significa "amor a la sabiduría" (pág. 169)

**pictograph / pictógrafo** carácter que representa a un objeto (pág. 228)



**pilgrim / peregrino** persona que viaja para ir a un relicario o sitio religioso (pág. 213)

**plague / peste** enfermedad que se esparce rápidamente y mata a muchas personas (págs. 319, 554)

**plane geometry / geometría plana** rama de las matemáticas que muestra cómo se relacionan los puntos, las líneas, los ángulos y las superficies (pág. 185)

**plateau / meseta** área de tierra alta y plana (pág. 446)

**plebeian / plebeyo** miembro de las personas comunes en la Roma antigua (pág. 269)

**polis / polis** antigua ciudad-estado griega, compuesta de una ciudad y las áreas circundantes y gobernada como un país independiente (pág. 122)

**pope / Papa** el obispo de Roma, posteriormente, la cabeza de la iglesia católica romana (pág. 356)

**popular sovereignty / soberanía popular** idea de que un gobierno recibe su poder de los ciudadanos (pág. 700)

**porcelain / porcelana** tipo de artículo de cerámica hecho de arcilla fina y horneado a altas temperaturas (pág. 418)

**praetor / pretor** importante funcionario de gobierno en la Roma antigua (pág. 270)

**predestination / predestinación** creencia de que sea lo que sea que haga una persona, el resultado de su vida ya ha sido planificado por Dios (pág. 640)

**propaganda / propaganda** diseminación controlada de información sesgada, para influir en las ideas de las personas sobre algún asunto determinado (pág. 786)

**prophet / profeta** persona que declara estar instruido por Dios para compartir Sus palabras (pág. 87)

**protectorate / protectorado** país pequeño que es protegido o que está bajo el dominio de un país más grande (pág. 763)

**proverb / proverbio** dicho sabio (pág. 89)

**province / provincia** distrito político (pág. 28)

**pyramid / pirámide** inmensa estructura de piedra construida por los antiguos egipcios para utilizarse como una tumba (pág. 50)

**pilgrim / peregrino • reparation / gastos de reparación**

Q

**quipu / quipu** lazo con cuerdas anudadas de longitudes y colores diferentes (pág. 588)

**Quran / Corán** libro sagrado del Islam (pág. 377)

R

**rabbi / rabino** líder judío y maestro del Torá (pág. 101)

**racial segregation / segregación racial** separación o aislamiento de personas en áreas habitacionales, organizaciones e instituciones específicas, según su etnicidad (pág. 840)

**raja / rajá** príncipe que dirigió a una tribu aria en la India (pág. 199)

**rationalism / racionalismo** la creencia de que la razón es la fuente principal del conocimiento (pág. 678)

**rationing / racionamiento** limitación de la cantidad de alimentos y materiales disponibles (pág. 785)

**Reconquista ("reconquest") / reconquista** lucha cristiana para recuperar la península Ibérica de los musulmanes (pág. 558)

**reform / reforma** cambio que intenta producir una mejora (págs. 320, 411)

**Reformation / reforma** movimiento para reformar la iglesia católica; condujo a la creación del protestantismo (pág. 634)

**refugee / refugiado** persona que huye hacia otro país para escapar de desastres o persecución (pág. 870)

**regent / regente** persona que opera como un gobernante temporal (pág. 334)

**reincarnation / reencarnación** renacimiento del alma o el espíritu en cuerpos diferentes a través del tiempo (pág. 204)

**Renaissance / renacimiento** ("nacer de nuevo") período en que se renovó el interés en las artes y el conocimiento en Europa (pág. 609)

**reparation / gastos de reparación** pagos que el país derrotado en una guerra se compromete a realizar, para resarcir al país victorioso de los daños sufridos; daños colaterales de la guerra (pág. 791)



**representative democracy / democracia representativa**

sistema de gobierno en el que los ciudadanos escogen a un grupo más pequeño para promulgar leyes y tomar decisiones gubernamentales en su nombre (pág. 139)

**representative government / gobierno representativo**

sistema de gobierno en que los ciudadanos eligen a sus líderes para promulgar leyes (pág. 694)

**republic / república** forma de gobierno en la que el líder no es un rey ni una reina sino una persona elegida por los ciudadanos (pág. 265)

**resurrection / resurrección** acto de volver a la vida (pág. 347)

**rhetoric / retórica** hablar en público (pág. 307)

S

**Sabbath / sabbat** día semanal de culto y descanso para los judíos (pág. 94)

**saint / santo** persona cristiana santificada (pág. 333)

**salvation / salvación** acto de ser salvado del pecado y aceptado para entrar al cielo (pág. 350)

**samurai / samurai** clase de guerreros en el Japón feudal que prometía lealtad a un noble a cambio de tierra (pág. 494)

**Sanskrit / Sánscrito** idioma escrito desarrollado por los arios (pág. 199)

**satire / sátira** obra que hace burla de las debilidades humanas (pág. 304)

**satrap / sátrapa** funcionario que gobernaba un estado en el Imperio pérsico durante la época de Darío (pág. 133)

**satrapies / satrapies** los 20 estados en los cuales Darío dividió al Imperio pérsico (pág. 133)

**savanna / sabana** llanura cubierta de hierba (pág. 69)

**schism / cisma** separación (pág. 361)

**scholasticism / escolástica** forma de pensamiento medieval que trató de unir a la razón y a la fe en estudios religiosos (pág. 550)

**scientific method / método científico** manera organizada de recoger y analizar pruebas (pág. 679)

**scribe / escriba** conservador de registros (pág. 20)

**sect / secta** un grupo más pequeño con creencias distintas dentro de un grupo religioso más grande (pág. 499)

**secular / secular** que se interesa en bienes materiales en lugar de asuntos religiosos (pág. 609)

**seminary / seminario** escuela en donde se entrenan y se educan a los sacerdotes y los ministros (pág. 643)

**separation of powers / separación de poderes** división equitativa de los poderes entre las ramas del gobierno (pág. 682)

**sepoy / cipayo** soldado indio contratado por la Compañía Británica del Oriente de la India (British East India Company) para proteger los intereses de la compañía en la región (pág. 765)

**serf / siervo** trabajador campesino atado por ley a las tierras de un noble (pág. 524)

**sheikh / jeque** líder de una tribu árabe (pág. 373)

**Shiite / chiíta** grupo musulmán que acepta sólo a los descendientes de Ali, el hijo político de Mahoma, como auténticos líderes de los musulmanes (pág. 382)

**shogun / shogun** gobernante militar del Japón feudal (pág. 495)

**shrine / relicario** lugar sagrado (pág. 490)

**social class / clase social** grupo de personas que comparten una posición semejante en la sociedad (pág. 233)

**social contract / contrato social** acuerdo entre mandatarios y ciudadanos sobre el cual se basa un gobierno (pág. 682)

**socialism / socialismo** sistema social basado en la propiedad compartida de empresas, fábricas, tierras y materias primas (pág. 735)

**Socratic method / método socrático** método de enseñanza desarrollado por Sócrates que emplea un formato de pregunta y respuesta para forzar a los estudiantes a utilizar su raciocinio para ver las cosas por sí mismos (pág. 170)

**solid geometry / geometría sólida** rama de las matemáticas que estudia a las esferas y los cilindros (pág. 186)

**Sophist / Sofista** maestro profesional en Grecia antigua; creían que las personas deben utilizar el conocimiento para mejorarse a sí mismas y desarrollaron el arte de hablar en público y el debate (pág. 169)



**soviet / soviet** consejo o comité ruso formado por representantes de los trabajadores, soldados y campesinos (pág. 794)

**specialization / especialización** desarrollo de diferentes tipos de trabajos (pág. 15)

**sphere of influence / esfera de influencia** área sobre la cual una potencia extranjera o imperial tiene derechos y privilegios exclusivos (pág. 763)

**steppe / estepa** ancha planicie ondeada cubierta de hierba (pág. 424)

**Stoicism / estoicismo** filosofía fundada por Zeno en la Atenas Helenista; enseñaba que la felicidad provenía no de seguir a las emociones, sino a la razón y de cumplir con nuestro deber (pág. 184)

**stupa / estupa** templo budista con forma de cúpula o montículo (pág. 211)

**subcontinent / subcontinente** gran masa de tierra que forma parte de un continente pero está separada de él (pág. 195)

**sultan / sultán** líder político y militar con autoridad absoluta sobre un país musulmán (págs. 383, 467)

**Sunni / sunní** grupo musulmán que sólo acepta a descendientes de los Omeyas como auténticos gobernantes de los musulmanes (pág. 382)

**Swahili / suajili** se refiere a la cultura e idioma de Africa del Este (pág. 467)

**synagogue / sinagoga** casa de culto judía (pág. 94)

---

**T**


---

**tanka / tanka** forma más antigua de poesía en Japón; poema sin rima de cinco líneas (pág. 501)

**technology / tecnología** instrumentos y métodos utilizados para ayudar a los humanos a realizar tareas (pág. 11)

**terror / terror** acciones violentas para atemorizar personas para que rendirse (pág. 426)

**terrorism / terrorismo** uso de la violencia contra los ciudadanos para lograr objetivos políticos (pág. 892)

**textile / textil** ropa tejida o fabricada (pág. 726)

**theocracy / teocracia** gobierno dirigido por líderes religiosos (pág. 208)

**theology / teología** el estudio de la religión y de Dios (págs. 550, 640)

**theory / teoría** explicación de cómo o por qué ocurre algo (pág. 671)

**Torah / Torá** las leyes que, según la Biblia, Moisés recibió de Dios en el monte Sinaí; estas leyes se convirtieron después en la primera parte de la Biblia hebrea (pág. 82)

**totalitarian state / estado totalitario** estado en el que el gobierno trata de controlar por completo la manera en que las personas viven y piensan (pág. 808)

**tragedy / tragedia** forma de drama en la que una persona se esfuerza para vencer dificultades pero encuentra un final infeliz (pág. 160)

**treason / traición** deslealtad al gobierno (págs. 431, 599)

**trial jury / jurado grupo** que decide si una persona acusada es inocente o culpable (pág. 537)

**tribe / tribu** grupo de familias relacionadas (págs. 81, 424)

**tribute / tributo** pago realizado por un grupo o nación a otra para mostrar obediencia o para obtener paz o protección (págs. 60, 89)

**triumvirate / triunvirato** en la Roma antigua, un grupo gobernante de tres personas (pág. 280)

**Truman Doctrine / Doctrina Truman** política de los Estados Unidos diseñada para ayudar económicamente a Grecia y a Turquía, después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial. Recibió este nombre en honor a su creador, Harry S Truman, entonces presidente de los Estados Unidos (pág. 834)

**tyrant / tirano** persona que toma el poder por la fuerza y gobierna con autoridad total (pág. 125)

---

**U**


---

**urbanization / urbanización** migración de habitantes de áreas rurales hacia la ciudad (pág. 732)

---

**V**


---

**vassal / vasallo** en el feudalismo, un noble que ocupaba la tierra de un señor de más alto rango y lo servía, y a cambio le daba protección (págs. 496, 523)



**vault / cámara • Zoroastrianism / zoroastrismo**

**vault / cámara** estructura curva de piedra o cemento que forma un techo (pág. 303)

**vernacular / vernáculo** idioma cotidiano empleado en un país o región (págs. 552, 620)

**veto / veta** rechazar (pág. 270)

**W**

**warlord / caudillo** líder militar que dirige un gobierno (pág. 409)

**weapons of mass destruction / armas de destrucción**

**masiva** armas químicas, biológicas o nucleares que pueden matar a gran cantidad de gente o causar grave destrucción (pág. 894)

**Z**

**Zoroastrianism / zoroastrismo** religión persa fundada por Zoroastro; enseñaba que los humanos tenían la libertad de escoger entre lo correcto y lo incorrecto, y que la bondad triunfaría al final (pág. 133)



*A Gazetteer (GA•zuh•TIHR) is a geographic index or dictionary. It shows latitude and longitude for cities and certain other places. Latitude and longitude are shown in this way: 48°N 2°E, or 48 degrees north latitude and two degrees east longitude. This Gazetteer lists most of the world's largest independent countries, their capitals, and several important geographic features. The page numbers tell where each entry can be found on a map in this book. As an aid to pronunciation, most entries are spelled phonetically.*

**A**

- Aachen** [AH•kuhn] City in Germany near the Belgian and Dutch borders; capital of Charlemagne's Frankish empire. 50°N 6°E (pp. 512, 516)
- Actium** [AK•shee•uhm] Cape on the western coast of Greece. 37°N 23°E (p. 297)
- Aden** [ay•dehn] Port city of the Red Sea in southern Yemen. 12°N 45°E (p. 433)
- Aden, Gulf of** Western arm of the Arabian Sea, between Yemen, Somalia, and Djibouti. 11°N 45°E (p. 445)
- Adrianople** [av•dree•uh•NOH•puhl] Ancient city in northwestern Turkey, now called Edirne. 41°N 26°E (p. 323)
- Adriatic** [av•dree•A•tihk] **Sea** Arm of Mediterranean Sea between Italy and the Balkan Peninsula. 44°N 14°E (pp. 144, 263, 269, 274, 293, 516, 548, 609, 653, 688, 725, 747, 786, 832, 897)
- Aegean** [ih•JEE•uhn] **Sea** Gulf of the Mediterranean Sea between Greece and Asia Minor, north of Crete. 39°N 24°E (pp. 117, 134, 144, 149, 176, 548)
- Afghanistan** [af•GA•nuh•STAN] Central Asian country west of Pakistan. 33°N 63°E (pp. R3, R19, 176, 198, 765, 773, 845)
- Africa** [AF•rih•kah] Second-largest continent, south of Europe between the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. 10°N 22°E (pp. R2, R3, R4, R5, R20, R21, 33, 109, 262, 263, 269, 274, 293, 297, 352, 358, 361, 367, 380, 385, 433, 444, 446, 449, 460, 463, 468, 469, 473, 479, 518, 554, 565, 573, 658, 662, 668, 707, 709, 762, 767, 842, 870, 893)
- Agincourt** [A•juhn•kohrt] Village in northern France. 52°N 6°E (pp. 557, 561)
- Agra** [AH•gruh] City in India, site of the Taj Mahal. 27°N 78°E (pp. 394, 845)
- Ahaggar** [uh•HAH•guh] **Mountains** Arid, rocky, upland region in southern Algeria in the center of the Sahara. 25°N 6°E (p. 445)
- Albania** [al•BAY•nee•uh] Country on the Adriatic Sea, south of Yugoslavia. 42°N 20°E (pp. R3, 781, 786, 790, 832, 897)
- Albany** Capital city of New York. 42°N 73°W (p. 694)
- Aleppo** [uh•LEH•poh] City of northwest Syria near the Turkish border. 36°N 37°E (p. 799)
- Alexandria** [A•lih•ZAN•dree•uh] City and major seaport in northern Egypt in the Nile River delta. 31°N 29°E (pp. 176, 179, 182, 189, 246, 293, 323, 329, 352, 361, 367, 374)
- Algeria** [al•JIHR•ee•uh] Country in North Africa. 29°N 1°E (pp. R2, R3, 767, 790, 870)
- Algiers** [al•JIHRZ] Capital city of Algeria, largest Mediterranean port of northwestern Africa. 36°N 2°E (pp. R3, 385, 767)
- Alps** [ALPS] Mountain system of south central Europe. 46°N 9°E (pp. 263, 269, 274, 513, 514, 609, 653)
- Alsace** [al•SAS] Region of France. 48°N 7°E (pp. 747, 781)
- Altay Mountains** Mountain range in Asia. 49°N 87°E (pp. R5, 225)
- Altun Mountains** Range of mountains that are a part of the Kunlun Shan in China. 35°N 83°E (p. 225)
- Amazon** [A•muh•ZAHN] **River** River in northern South America, second-longest river in the world. 2°S 53°W (pp. R2, R4, 473, 565, 577)
- Amman** [a•MAHN] Capital of Jordan. 32°N 36°E (pp. 792, 875)
- Amsterdam** [AHM•stuh•dahm] Capital of the Netherlands. 52°N 4°E (pp. 548, 725)
- Amur River** River of northeast Asia flowing along the border between China and Russia. 52°N 141°E (pp. 773, 825)
- Andes** [AN•deez] Mountain range along the western edge of South America. 13°S 75°W (pp. R4, R15, 577)
- Angola** [ang•GOH•luh] Southern African country north of Namibia. 14°S 16°E (pp. R3, 767, 870)
- Ankara** [AHNG•kuh•ruh] Capital of Turkey. 40°N 33°E (p. 792)
- Antioch** [AN•tee•AHK] Ancient capital of Syria, now a city in southern Turkey. 36°N 36°E (pp. 246, 352, 361, 367, 542)
- Antwerp** [ANT•wuhrrp] City in northern Belgium. 51°N 4°E (pp. 548, 787)
- Anyang** [AHN•YAHNG] City in northern China, was China's first capital. 36°N 114°E (pp. 224, 226, 251)
- Apennines** [A•puh•nynz] Mountain range that runs through Italy. 43°N 11°E (pp. 263, 269, 609, 653)
- Appalachian Mountains** Mountain system of eastern North America. 38°N 82°W (pp. R4, R11, 590, 694)
- Aqaba** [AH•kuh•buh] Port city in Jordan. 29°N 35°E (pp. 799, 875)
- Arabia** [uh•RAY•bee•uh] Desert peninsula of southwestern Asia across the Red Sea to Africa. 27°N 32°E (pp. R18, R19, 17, 70, 109, 246, 329, 380, 385, 425, 433, 554, 799)
- Arabian** [uh•RAY•bee•uhn] **Desert** Arid region in eastern Egypt; also called the Eastern Desert. 22°N 45°E (pp. R18, R19, 17, 28, 39, 75)
- Arabian** [uh•RAY•bee•uhn] **Peninsula** Great desert peninsula in extreme southwestern Asia. 28°N 40°E (pp. R5, R18, R19, 374, 445, 448, 452)
- Arabian** [uh•RAY•bee•uhn] **Sea** Portion of the Indian Ocean between the Arabian Peninsula and India. 16°N 65°E (pp. R3, R5, R19, 109, 176, 193, 195, 198, 210, 213, 219, 246, 374, 380, 409, 425, 433, 452, 554, 565, 765, 845)
- Aragon** Region and former kingdom in northeastern Spain. 42°N 1°W (p. 538)
- Aral** [AR•uhl] **Sea** Large inland sea in central Asia. 45°N 60°E (pp. R3, R5, 132, 198, 246, 380, 383, 397, 424, 425, 554)
- Arctic Ocean** Smallest of the four oceans. 85°N 170°E (pp. R2, R3, 573, 590)
- Argentina** [AHR•juhn•TEE•nuh] South American country east of Chile. 36°S 67°W (pp. R2, R14, 749, 860, 861)
- Argonne** [AHR•gawn] Wooded region of France. 49°N 5°E (pp. 786, 787)
- Arkansas River** River in the western United States. 38°N 100°W (pp. R11, 663)
- Armenia** [ahr•MEE•nee•uh] Southeastern European country between the Black and Caspian seas. 40°N 45°E (p. 883)
- Asia** Largest of the seven continents. 50°N 100°E (pp. R22, R23, 13, 17, 33, 409, 424, 439, 518, 565, 573, 662, 707, 709, 804, 813, 824, 831, 883, 893)
- Asia Minor** Region of the ancient world, roughly corresponding to present-day Turkey. 38°N 31°E (pp. R22, 17, 28, 117, 121, 132, 176, 179, 189, 269, 274, 277, 292, 293, 297, 323, 327, 329, 342, 352, 358, 361, 367, 374, 380, 385, 542)
- Assyria** [uh•SIHR•ee•uh] Ancient country in Asia that included the Tigris River valley in Mesopotamia. 35°N 42°E (p. 28)



## Athens • Brussels

**Athens** [A•thuhnz] Capital of Greece. 38°N 23°E (pp. 117, 121, 124, 125, 134, 138, 144, 149, 154, 176, 182, 293)

**Atlantic Ocean** Second-largest body of water in the world. 5°S 25°W (pp. R2–9, R11, R13–16, R20–22, 13, 121, 293, 329, 352, 361, 463, 473, 513, 516, 538, 555, 561, 573, 590, 645, 663, 691, 725, 769, 790, 832, 893)

**Atlas** [AT•luhs] **Mountains** Mountain range in northwestern Africa on the northern edge of the Sahara. 31°N 5°W (pp. R20, R21, 445)

**Austerlitz** Town in the southeast Czech Republic. 49°N 16°E (p. 722)

**Australia** [aw•STRAYL•yuh] Island continent southeast of Asia. 25°S 135°W (pp. R3, R5, 13, 33, 662, 707, 762, 825, 893)

**Austria** [AWS•tree•uh] Country in central Europe. 47°N 12°E (pp. R3, R16, 385, 548, 639, 688, 722, 747, 790, 814, 832, 891)

**Austria-Hungary** [AWS•tree•uh HUHNG•guh•ree] Nation in central Europe from 1867 to 1918 that included what are now Austria, Hungary, Slovakia, and the Czech Republic, as well as parts of present-day Poland, Romania, Italy, Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Serbia and Montenegro. 20°E 47°N (pp. 780, 781, 786)

**Axum** [AHK•soom] Ancient kingdom in northeastern Africa. 14°N 38°E (p. 451)

**Azerbaijan** [A•zuhr•BY•JAHN] European-Asian country on the Caspian Sea. 40°N 47°E (p. 883)

**Azores** [AY•ZOHrz] Group of nine islands in the North Atlantic Ocean. 37°N 29°W (pp. R2, R4, R20, R21)

## B

**Babylon** [BA•buh•luhn] Ancient city, on the banks of the Euphrates River in northern Mesopotamia. 32°N 45°E (pp. 16, 17, 26, 28, 86, 93, 132, 174, 176)

**Baghdad** [BAG•DAD] Capital city of Iraq. 33°N 44°E (pp. R3, 374, 379, 380, 383, 385, 397, 423, 425, 452, 554, 792, 799)

**Bahamas** [buh•HAH•muhz] Country made up of many islands between Cuba and the United States. 23°N 74°W (pp. R2, R4, R13, 662)

**Balkan** [BAWL•kuhn] **Peninsula** Peninsula in southeastern Europe bounded by the Black, Aegean, Mediterranean, Adriatic and Ionian seas. 42°N 20°E (pp. 117, 327, 329)

**Balkans** [BAWL•kuhnz] Countries on the Balkan Peninsula, which include Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Former Yugoslav Republic

of Macedonia, Serbia and Montenegro, Albania, Greece, Romania, Bulgaria, and European Turkey. 23°E 44°N (pp. 781, 786)

**Baltic** [BAWL•tihk] **Sea** Sea in northern Europe connected to the North Sea. 55°N 17°E (pp. R3, R5, R16, R17, 513, 518, 538, 548, 555, 645, 688, 703, 722, 725, 781, 786, 790, 814, 832, 883)

**Baltimore** [BAWL•tuh•MOHR] City in northern Maryland in the United States. 39°N 77°W (p. 694)

**Bangkok** [BANG•KAHK] Capital of Thailand. 14°N 100°E (pp. R3, 433, 825, 849)

**Bangladesh** [BAHNG•gluh•DEHSH] South Asian country bounded by Myanmar and India. 24°N 90°E (pp. R3, 198, 845)

**Barcelona** [BAHR•suh•LOH•nuh] City in northeastern Spain. 41°N 2°E (p. 555)

**Basutoland** [buh•SOO•toh•luhnd] Country in southern Africa, now called Lesotho. 29°S 28°E (p. 767)

**Bay of Bengal** [BEHN•gaw] Arm of the Indian Ocean between India and the Malay Peninsula. 17°N 87°E (pp. R3, R5, R22, R23, 109, 193, 195, 210, 213, 246, 409, 411, 425, 433, 439, 565, 667, 765, 845)

**Bay of Pigs** Small inlet of the Caribbean Sea on the southern coast of western Cuba. 22°N 81°W (p. 836)

**Bechuanaland** [behch•WAH•nuh•luhnd] Region in south central Africa, now the nation of Botswana. 22°S 23°E (p. 767)

**Beijing** [BAY•JIHNG] Capital of China. 40°N 116°E (pp. R3, 409, 411, 423, 424, 425, 430, 431, 439, 554, 771, 773, 778, 811, 825)

**Beirut** [bay•ROOT] Capital of Lebanon. 34°N 36°E (pp. 792, 799, 875)

**Belarus** [BEH•luh•ROOS] Eastern European country west of Russia. 54°N 28°E (p. 883)

**Belfast** [BEHL•fast] Capital of Northern Ireland. 54°N 5°W (p. 757)

**Belgium** [BEHL•juhm] Country in northwestern Europe. 51°N 5°E (pp. R3, R16, 703, 725, 747, 781, 787, 790, 814, 832, 891)

**Belgrade** [BEHL•GRAVD] Capital of Yugoslavia. 45°N 21°E (pp. 548, 555, 688, 897)

**Belize** [buh•LEEZ] Central American country east of Guatemala. 18°N 89°W (pp. R2, R13, 583, 749, 861)

**Benin** [buh•NEEN] West African country west of Nigeria. 8°N 2°E (p. 870)

**Bering Sea** Part of the North Pacific Ocean between the Aleutian Islands and the Bering Strait. 55°N 175°E (pp. R2, R3, R4, R5, R23, 573, 825)

**Berlin** [behr•LIHN] Capital of Germany. 53°N 13°E (pp. 722, 725, 744, 747, 780, 781, 786, 789, 831, 834, 855)

**Bhutan** [boo•TAHN] South Asian country northeast of India. 27°N 91°E (pp. R3, R22, R23, 198, 765, 845)

**Birmingham** City in central England. 52°N 1°W (pp. 725, 757)

**Black Sea** Inland sea between southeastern Europe and Asia Minor. 43°N 32°E (pp. R3, R5, R17, R18, 109, 121, 132, 144, 176, 179, 189, 246, 255, 269, 274, 292, 293, 297, 323, 329, 352, 361, 367, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 425, 513, 518, 538, 542, 554, 565, 639, 722, 725, 781, 786, 790, 792, 832, 883)

**Bohemia** [boh•HEE•mee•uh] Historical region and former kingdom in what is now the Czech Republic. 49°N 13°E (pp. 639, 645, 688)

**Bolivia** [buh•LIHV•ee•uh] Country in South America. 17°S 64°W (pp. 749, 861)

**Bombay** City in western India, now called Mumbai. 18°N 72°E (pp. 667, 845)

**Bordeaux** [bawr•DOH] City in southwestern France. 44°N 0°W (pp. 557, 561, 725)

**Borneo** [BAWR•nee•oh] Island in the Malay Archipelago in southeastern Asia. 0°N 112°E (pp. R3, 246, 425, 433, 554, 667, 765, 825)

**Bosnia-Herzegovina** [BAHZ•nee•uh HEHRT•seh•GAW•vee•nuh] Country in southeastern Europe between Croatia and Serbia-Montenegro. 44°N 18°E (p. 897)

**Boston** [bahs•tuhn] Capital of Massachusetts. 42°N 71°W (pp. 691, 694, 695)

**Botswana** [bawt•SWAH•nah] Southern African country north of the Republic of South Africa. 22°S 23°E (p. 870)

**Brazil** [bru•ZIHL] Largest country in South America. 9°S 53°W (pp. R2, 473, 749, 860, 861)

**Breslau** [BREHS•low] City in southwest Poland. 51°N 17°E (pp. 725, 747)

**Bristol** [BRIHS•tuhl] City in southwest England. 51°N 2°W (p. 725)

**Britain** Largest island in the British Isles. 54°N 4°W (pp. R2–3, R4–5, R16, 286, 293, 297, 302, 317, 323, 352, 358, 361, 695, 757, 780)

**British East Africa** Former group of British colonial possessions in East Africa, consisting of Kenya, Uganda, Zanzibar, and Tanganyika. 3°S 35°E (p. 767)

**Bruges** [BROOZH] City in northwestern Belgium. 51°N 3°E (p. 522)

**Brunei** [bru•NY] Southwest Asian country on the northern coast of the island of Borneo. 5°N 114°E (p. 765)

**Brussels** [BRUH•suhlz] Capital of Belgium. 51°N 4°E (pp. 722, 725, 747)



- Buda** [BOO•duh] Town in Hungary that combined with Pest and Óbuda to form Budapest. 47°N 19°E (p. 688)
- Budapest** [BOO•duh•PEHST] Capital of Hungary. 47°N 19°E (pp. 703, 725, 781, 786)
- Bulgaria** [BUHL•GAR•ee•uh] Country in southeastern Europe on the Balkan Peninsula. 42°N 24°E (pp. R3, R17, 176, 781, 786, 790, 799, 832, 897)
- Burkina Faso** [buh•KEE•nuh FAH•soh] West African country. 12°N 3°E (p. 870)
- Burma** [BUHR•muh] Country in southeast Asia, now known as Myanmar. 16°N 96°E (pp. 765, 773, 825, 845, 847)
- Burundi** [bu•ROON•dee] Country in East Africa. 3°S 30°E (p. 870)
- Byblos** [BIH•bluhs] Ancient city of Phoenicia on the Mediterranean Sea, near present-day Beirut, Lebanon. 34°N 35°E (pp. 17, 90, 105, 132)
- Byzantine** [BIH•zuhn•TEEN] **Empire** Eastern part of the Roman Empire that survived after the breakup of the western part of the empire in the A.D. 400s; Constantinople was its capital. 41°N 29°E (pp. 383, 518, 538, 542)
- Byzantium** [buh•ZAN•tee•uhm] Ancient city that became the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire; was later renamed Constantinople and is now called Istanbul. 41°N 29°E (p. 293)
- 
- C**
- Cahokia** [kuh•HOH•kee•uh] City in southwestern Illinois on the Mississippi River near St. Louis; largest city of the Mississippian Mound Builders. 38°N 90°W (p. 572)
- Cairo** [KY•roh] Capital of Egypt. 31°N 32°E (pp. R3, 380, 385, 452, 479, 767, 792, 875)
- Calcutta** [kal•KUHT•uh] City in eastern India, now known as Kolkata. 22°N 88°E (pp. R3, 845)
- Calicut** [KAL•ih•kuHT] Seaport in southwestern India, now called Kozhikode. 11°N 75°E (pp. 433, 662, 667)
- California** State in the western United States. 36°N 120°W (pp. R6, R8)
- Cambodia** [kam•BOH•dee•uh] Southeast Asian country south of Thailand and Laos. 12°N 104°E (p. 849)
- Cameroon** [ka•muh•ROON] Central African country. 6°N 11°E (p. 870)
- Campania** [kam•PAY•nyuh] Region in southern Italy on the Tyrrhenian Sea. 41°N 14°E (p. 263)
- Canada** [KA•nuh•duh] Country in North America north of the United States. 50°N 100°W (pp. R2, R6, R7)
- Cannae** [KA•nee] Ancient town in southern Italy. 41°N 16°E (p. 274)
- Canterbury** [KAN•tuhr•BEHR•ee] City in Kent in southeastern England. 51°N 1°E (p. 645)
- Cape Town** Legislative capital of the Republic of South Africa. 34°S 18°E (p. 767)
- Caporetto** Village in northwestern Slovenia. 46°N 13°E (p. 786)
- Caribbean** [KAR•uh•BEE•uhn] **Sea** Part of the Atlantic Ocean bordered by the West Indies, South America, and Central America. 15°N 76°W (pp. R2, R4, 473, 565, 590, 662, 663, 691, 836, 861)
- Carpathian** [kahr•PAY•thee•uhn] **Mountains** Mountain system in central and Eastern Europe. 49°N 20°E (p. 513)
- Carthage** [KAHR•thih] Ancient city on the northern coast of Africa. 37°N 10°E (pp. 263, 268, 269, 274, 292, 293, 297, 329, 337, 367, 514)
- Caspian** [KAS•pee•uhn] **Sea** Saltwater lake in southeastern Europe and southwestern Asia, the largest inland body of water in the world. 40°N 52°E (pp. R3, R5, R17, 17, 109, 132, 176, 179, 198, 246, 255, 293, 297, 329, 361, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 424, 425, 513, 518, 542, 554, 565, 709, 786, 790, 792, 799, 883)
- Castile** [kas•TEEL] Former kingdom in Spain. 39°N 3°E (p. 538)
- Çatal Hüyük** [chah•TAHL hoo•YOOK] Early Neolithic community in present-day Turkey. 38°N 35°E (p. 8)
- Caucasus** [KAW•kuh•suhs] **Mountains** Range of mountains between the Caspian and Black seas. 43°N 42°E (pp. R17, 374)
- Central African Republic** African country south of Chad. 8°N 21°E (p. 870)
- Central America** Area of North America between Mexico and South America. 11°N 86°W (pp. 749, 861)
- Ceylon** [sih•LAHN] Country in the Indian Ocean, now called Sri Lanka. 8°N 82°E (pp. R22, 433, 667, 765, 845)
- Chaco Canyon** [CHAH•koh] Center of Anasazi civilization in present-day New Mexico. 36°N 108°W (p. 578)
- Chad** African country west of Sudan. 18°N 19°E (p. 870)
- Chaeronea** [KEHR•uh•NEE•uh] Ancient town in Greece near Thebes. 38°N 22°E (p. 176)
- Changan** [CHAHNG•AHN] Capital of China during the Tang dynasty, now called Xian. 34°N 108°E (pp. 240, 241, 246, 408, 409, 411, 416, 439)
- Chang Jiang** [CHAHNG JYAHNG] River in China, formerly called the Yangtze River. 30°N 117°E (pp. 225, 226, 230, 241, 246, 409, 411, 424, 425, 431, 439, 811)
- Charles Town** City in southeastern South Carolina, now called Charleston. 33°N 80°W (pp. 694, 695)
- Chernigov** [chehr•NEE•guh] Principality in the Kievan Rus. 51°N 31°E (p. 548)
- Chichén Itzá** [chee•CHEHN eet•SAH] Most important city of the Mayans, located in the northern part of the Yucatán Peninsula. 20°N 88°W (p. 575)
- Chile** [CHEE•lay] Country in South America. 35°S 72°W (pp. 749, 861)
- China** [CHY•nuh] Country in East Asia, world's largest by population; now called the People's Republic of China. 37°N 93°E (pp. R3, R5, R22–23, 109, 198, 225, 226, 230, 241, 246, 409, 411, 416, 424, 425, 431, 433, 439, 554, 658, 662, 667, 762, 765, 773, 778, 811, 825, 838, 845, 847, 849)
- Chittagong** [CHIH•tuh•GAHNG] Port city in Bangladesh. 22°N 90°E (pp. 433, 554)
- Chongqing** [chung•CHING] City in south-central China on the Chang Jiang. 29°N 106°E (pp. 811, 825)
- Clermont** City in central France. 45°N 3°E (pp. 534, 542, 544)
- Cologne** [kuh•LOHN] City in west central Germany on the Rhine River. 50°N 6°E (pp. 542, 725, 747)
- Colombia** [kuh•LUHM•bee•uh] Country in South America west of Venezuela. 4°N 73°W (pp. 749, 861)
- Congo** [KAHNG•goh] Central African country. 3°S 14°E (p. 870)
- Congo** [KAHNG•goh] **River** River in Central Africa. 2°S 17°E (p. 469)
- Connecticut** A state in the northeastern United States. 41°N 73°W (p. 694)
- Constantinople** [KAHN•STAN•tuhn•OH•puhl] City built on the site of Byzantium, now known as Istanbul in present-day Turkey. 41°N 29°E (pp. 246, 302, 317, 323, 327, 329, 337, 351, 352, 358, 361, 367, 374, 379, 380, 425, 518, 542, 555, 725, 781, 786, 792)
- Copan** [koh•PAHN] Ancient city of the Mayan people, in northwestern Honduras. 14°N 89°W (p. 575)
- Coral Sea** Arm of the southwest Pacific Ocean bounded by Australia, Papua New Guinea, the Solomon Islands, and Vanuatu. 20°S 155°E (p. 825)
- Cordoba** [KAWR•duh•buh] City in southern Spain. 37°N 4°W (pp. 379, 380, 555)
- Corinth** City of ancient Greece, southwest of the modern city of Corinth. 37°N 22°E (pp. 117, 144, 269, 274)



## Corsica • Federal Republic of Germany

**Corsica** [KOHR•sih•kuh] Island in the Mediterranean Sea. 42°N 8°E (pp. R5, R16, 121, 263, 269, 274, 293, 329, 337, 538, 555, 609, 653, 722, 832)

**Costa Rica** [kaws•tah REE•kah] Central American country south of Nicaragua. 11°N 85°W (pp. R2, 749, 861)

**Crécy** [kray•SEE] Site in France of battle in which England defeated France in 1346. 50°N 48°E (pp. 557, 561)

**Crete** [KREET] Greek island southeast of mainland in the southern Aegean Sea. 35°N 24°E (pp. R17, 116, 117, 121, 132, 134, 149, 179, 189, 269, 274, 293, 329, 337, 385, 542, 548, 555, 799, 832)

**Crimea** [kry•MEE•uh] Peninsula in southeastern Ukraine. 45°N 33°E (p. 548)

**Croatia** [kroh•AY•shuh] Southeastern European country on the Adriatic Sea. 46°N 16°E (p. 897)

**Cuba** [KYOO•buh] Island country in the West Indies. 22°N 79°W (pp. R2, R4, 662, 749, 836, 860, 861)

**Cuzco** [KOOS•koh] City in southern Peru. 13°S 71°W (pp. 572, 577, 582, 593, 603)

**Cyprus** [SY•pruhs] Island country in the eastern Mediterranean Sea, south of Turkey. 35°N 31°E (pp. R3, R5, R17, 62, 90, 121, 132, 179, 189, 269, 274, 293, 329, 385, 542, 781, 792, 799, 832, 891)

**Czechoslovakia** [CHEHK•oh•shoh•vAH•kee•ah] Former country of central Europe; now called Czech Republic and Slovakia. 49°N 18°E (pp. 790, 814, 832, 891)

## D

**Damascus** [duh•MAS•kuhs] Capital of Syria. 34°N 36°E (pp. 90, 105, 246, 352, 361, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 792, 799, 875)

**Danube** [DAN•yoob] **River** Second-longest river in Europe. 43°N 24°E (pp. R5, 176, 269, 274, 293, 297, 323, 329, 337, 383, 385, 397, 425, 513, 514, 516, 538, 555, 725)

**Danzig** City in northern Poland. 54°N 18°E (pp. 555, 814)

**Dardanelles** [dahr•dehn•EHLZ] Strait between the Aegean Sea and the Sea of Marmara that separates European Turkey from Asian Turkey. 40°N 26°E (p. 799)

**Dead Sea** Salt lake in southwestern Asia. 31°N 35°E (pp. R5, 17, 39, 75, 90, 105, 875)

**Deccan** [DEHK•uhn] **Plateau** Region in India. 19°N 76°E (pp. R5, 195, 198)

**Delhi** [DEH•lee] City in northern India. 28°N 76°E (pp. R3, 379)

**Delos** [DEE•LAHS] Greek island in the southern Aegean Sea. 37°N 25°E (pp. 138, 144)

**Delphi** [DEHL•fy] Ancient Greek town and site of Temple of Apollo. 38°N 22°E (p. 117)

**Denmark** [DEHN•MAHRK] Scandinavian country in northwestern Europe. 56°N 8°E (pp. R3, 639, 645, 688, 722, 725, 781, 786, 790, 814, 832, 834, 891)

**Djibouti** [jih•BOO•tee] East African country. 12°N 43°E (p. 870)

**Dominican Republic** [duh•MIH•nih•kuhn] Country in the West Indies. 19°N 71°W (pp. 749, 836, 861)

**Dresden** [DREHZ•duhn] A city of east-central Germany on the Elbe River. 51°N 13°E (p. 747)

**Dublin** [DUH•blihn] Capital of Ireland. 53°N 6°W (p. 757)

**Dutch East Indies** Islands of Southeast Asia now known as Indonesia. 40°S 118°E (p. 765)

## E

**East Africa** Region in east Central Africa comprised of Burundi, Kenya, Rwanda, Somalia, Tanzania, and Uganda. 5°N 35°E (pp. R3, R5, R20, R21, 246)

**East China Sea** Arm of the Pacific Ocean between China and the Ryukyu Islands. 30°N 125°E (pp. R5, 225, 226, 230, 241, 251, 409, 411, 425, 439, 765, 773, 778, 811)

**Eastern Desert** Arid region in eastern Egypt, also called the Arabian Desert. 22°N 45°E (pp. 39, 75)

**East Germany** Officially called the German Democratic Republic. 53°N 13°E (pp. 832, 834)

**East Prussia** [PRUH•shuh] Historical region and former province of Prussia on the Baltic Sea in present-day Poland and Russia. 54°N 20°E (p. 814)

**East Sea** Arm of the Pacific Ocean, lying between Japan and the Asian mainland; also called the Sea of Japan. 40°N 132°E (pp. R5, 225, 485, 778)

**Ebro River** River in northeastern Spain, emptying into the Mediterranean Sea. 42°N 2°W (pp. 516, 725)

**Ecuador** [EH•kwuh•DAWR] South American country southwest of Colombia. 1°S 79°W (pp. 749, 861)

**Edinburgh** Capital city of Scotland. 55°N 3°W (pp. 555, 725)

**Edo** [EH•doh] Village in Japan where the Sumida River joins Tokyo Bay, site of present-day Tokyo. 35°N 140°E (pp. 485, 507, 771, 773, 778)

**Egypt** [EE•jihpt] Country in North Africa on the Mediterranean Sea. 26°N 27°E

(pp. R3, 17, 28, 39, 62, 70, 75, 121, 132, 176, 246, 286, 293, 297, 302, 317, 327, 329, 352, 361, 367, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 448, 452, 479, 767, 792, 799, 870, 875)

**Elba** [EHL•buh] An island of Italy in the Tyrrhenian Sea. 42°N 10°E (p. 722)

**El Salvador** [ehl SAL•vuh•DAWR] Central American country southwest of Honduras. 14°N 89°W (pp. 749, 861)

**England** Part of the island of Great Britain lying east of Wales and south of Scotland. 51°N 1°W (pp. R2–3, R4–5, R16, 518, 522, 534, 538, 542, 544, 639, 645, 662, 757)

**English Channel** Narrow sea separating France and Great Britain. 49°N 3°W (pp. 557, 787)

**Equator** An imaginary circle that divides the earth into the Northern Hemisphere and the Southern Hemisphere. (pp. R2, R3, R4, R5, 33, 425, 433, 445, 452, 463, 469, 479, 554, 565, 577, 667, 707, 749, 765, 767, 769)

**Equatorial Guinea** [ee•kwuh•TOHR•ee•uhl GIH•nee] Central African country. 2°N 8°E (p. 870)

**Eridu** [EHR•ih•DOO] Ancient settlement in Mesopotamia. 31°N 46°E (p. 17)

**Eritrea** [EHR•uh•TREE•uh] East African country north of Ethiopia. (pp. 767, 870)

**Estonia** [eh•STOH•nee•uh] Republic in northeastern Europe, one of the Baltic states. 59°N 25°E (pp. 548, 790, 814, 883, 891)

**Ethiopia** [EE•thee•OH•pee•uh] East African country. 8°N 38°E (pp. 452, 479, 767, 870)

**Etruria** [ih•TRUR•ee•uh] Ancient region on the Italian peninsula that was home to the Etruscans; area is now called Tuscany. 30°N 46°E (p. 263)

**Euphrates** [yu•FRAY•TEEZ] **River** River in southwestern Asia that joins the Tigris River near the Persian Gulf. 36°N 40°E (pp. 17, 109, 121, 132, 176, 179, 189, 246, 255, 293, 297, 329, 374, 380, 383, 397)

**Europe** One of the world's seven continents, sharing a landmass with Asia. 50°N 15°E (pp. R3, R5, R16–17, 13, 28, 33, 109, 255, 473, 565, 573, 658, 662, 668, 695, 707, 724, 744, 762, 780, 781, 786, 790, 804, 813, 814, 824, 831, 832, 891, 893)

## F

**Federal Republic of Germany** Formerly West Germany. 51°N 8°E (pp. 832, 834)



**Fertile Crescent** Region in the Middle East that reaches from Israel to the Persian Gulf, including the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers. 34°N 45°E (p. 17)

**Finland** [FIHN•luhnd] Northern European country east of Sweden. 63°N 26°E (pp. 790, 814, 832, 891)

**Florence** [FLOHR•uhnz] City in the Tuscany region of central Italy at the foot of the Apennines. 43°N 11°E (pp. 555, 608, 609, 639, 653, 670, 725, 747)

**Florida** State in the southeastern United States. 30°N 84°W (pp. 691, 836)

**Formigny** [FAWR•mee•NYUH] Site in northern France of a French victory during the Hundred Years' War. 49°N 0°W (pp. 557, 561)

**Formosa** [fawr•MOH•suh] An island in southeastern Asia off the coast of China, now known as Taiwan. 24°N 122°E (pp. 765, 811)

**France** [FRANS] Third-largest country in Europe, located south of Great Britain. 47°N 1°E (pp. R2–3, R4–5, R16, 380, 385, 518, 522, 534, 538, 542, 544, 548, 639, 645, 662, 722, 725, 747, 780, 781, 786, 787, 789, 790, 814, 832, 834, 891)

**Frankfurt** Port city in west central Germany on the Main River. 50°N 8°E (pp. 555, 688, 703, 747, 834)

**French Equatorial Africa** Former French colonial possession in western and central Africa, encompassing the present-day republics of Chad, the Central African Republic, the Republic of the Congo, and Gabon. 0°N 20°E (p. 767)

**French Guiana** [gee•A•nuh] French-owned territory in northern South America. 5°N 53°W (pp. 749, 861)

**French Indochina** [IHN•doh•CHY•nuh] Peninsula between India and China comprised of Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam. 16°N 107°E (pp. 765, 773, 811, 825)

**French West Africa** Former French colonial unit comprised of the following eight modern countries: Senegal, Guinea, Côte d'Ivoire, Benin, Mauritania, Mali, Burkina Faso, and Niger. (p. 767)

## G

**Gabon** [ga•BOHN] Central African country. 0° 12°E (p. 870)

**Galilee** [GA•luh•LEE] Region of ancient Palestine, now part of northern Israel, between the Jordan River and the Sea of Galilee. 32°N 35°E (pp. 352, 361, 367)

**Gallipoli** [guh•lih•PUH•lee] City and narrow peninsula of northwest Turkey. 40°N 26°E (pp. 786, 799)

**Gambia** [GAM•bee•uh] West African country along the Gambia River. 13°N 16°W (pp. 767, 870)

**Ganges** [GAN•JEEZ] **Plain** Flat, fertile area around the Ganges River. 24°N 89°E (pp. 195, 198)

**Ganges** [GAN•JEEZ] **River** River in India that flows from the Himalaya to the Bay of Bengal. 24°N 89°E (pp. R3, R5, R22, 193, 195, 198, 210, 213, 219, 246, 409, 424, 667)

**Gaugamela** [GAW•guh•MEE•luh] Area near Babylon and the Tigris River. 36°N 44°E (pp. 174, 176)

**Gaul** [GAWL] Ancient Roman name for the area now known as France. 45°N 3°E (pp. 274, 277, 286, 293, 297, 302, 317, 323, 352, 358, 361)

**Gaza** [GAH•zuh] **Strip** Coastal area along the Mediterranean Sea bordering Israel and Egypt. 31°N 34°E (p. 875)

**Geneva** [juh•NEE•vuh] City in western Switzerland. 46°N 6°E (p. 633)

**Genoa** [geh•NOH•uh] City in northwestern Italy. 44°N 9°E (pp. 542, 548, 555, 608, 609, 639, 653, 725, 747)

**Georgia** [JAWR•juh] Asian-European country bordering the Black Sea south of Russia. 42°N 43°E (p. 883)

**German Democratic Republic** Formerly East Germany. 53°N 13°E (pp. 832, 834)

**Germany** [JUHR•muh•nee] Western European country south of Denmark. 51°N 10°E (pp. R3, 518, 725, 747, 780, 781, 786, 787, 789, 790, 814, 834, 891)

**Ghana** [GAH•nuh] Country in West Africa on the Gulf of Guinea. 8°N 2°W (pp. R2, 448, 451, 870)

**Giza** [GEE•zuh] City in northern Egypt and site of the Great Pyramid. 29°N 31°E (pp. 17, 39, 47, 62, 75)

**Glasgow** [GLAHZ•goh] Largest city in Scotland. 55°N 4°W (pp. 725, 757)

**Gobi** [GOH•bee] Vast desert covering parts of Mongolia and China. 43°N 103°E (pp. R5, 109, 225, 246, 409, 411, 425, 431, 439)

**Golan** [GOH•lahn] **Heights** Region between northeast Israel and southwest Syria. 33°N 35°E (p. 875)

**Gold Coast** Former British colony, now the nation of Ghana in West Africa. 3°N 1°W (p. 767)

**Gomel** [GOH•muh] Port city in southeastern Belarus. 52°N 31°E (p. 548)

**Granada** [gruh•NAH•duh] Province on the southern coast of Spain. 37°N 3°W (pp. 380, 394, 553)

**Great Britain** Island off the western coast of Europe comprising England, Scotland, and Wales. 54°N 2°W (pp. 814, 832)

**Great Rift Valley** Depression extending from Syria to Mozambique. 5°S 35°E (p. 445)

**Great Wall** Wall built in the 200s B.C. to protect China's northern border. 338°N 109°E (p. 431)

**Greece** [GREEZ] Country in southeastern Europe on the Balkan Peninsula. 39°N 21°E (pp. R3, R5, R17, 117, 121, 124, 132, 134, 138, 149, 154, 176, 263, 268, 269, 274, 277, 286, 292, 293, 297, 302, 317, 323, 351, 352, 358, 361, 367, 385, 781, 786, 790, 799, 832, 891, 897)

**Guadalcanal** [GWAHD•uhl•kuh•NAL] Largest of the Solomon Islands in the western Pacific Ocean. 9°S 160°E (p. 825)

**Guam** [GWAHM] U.S. possession in the Pacific Ocean. 14°N 143°E (p. 825)

**Guangdong** [GWAHNG•DUHNG] Province of southeast China on the South China Sea. 23°N 113°E (p. 773)

**Guangzhou** [GWAHNG•JOH] Port city in southern China on the Chang Jiang. 23°N 113°W (pp. R3, 246, 409, 411, 425, 431, 439, 773, 811)

**Guantanamo** [gwahn•TAH•nuh•moH] **Bay Inlet** of the Caribbean Sea near Cuba. 20°N 75°W (p. 836)

**Guatemala** [GWAH•tay•MAH•lah] Central American country south of Mexico. 16°N 92°W (pp. 749, 861)

**Guinea** [GIH•nee] West African country. 11°N 12°W (p. 870)

**Guinea-Bissau** [GIH•nee bih•SOW] West African country. 12°N 20°W (p. 870)

**Gulf of Mexico** [MEHK•sih•koh] Gulf on part of the southern coast of the United States. 25°N 94°W (pp. R2, R4, 565, 575, 590, 663, 691, 753)

**Gulf of Tonkin** [TAWN•kih] Arm of the South China Sea off the coast of Vietnam. 20°N 108°E (p. 849)

**Guyana** [gy•AH•nuh] South American country between Venezuela and Suriname. 8°N 59°W (pp. 749, 861)

## H

**Hadrian's Wall** Ancient Roman stone wall built to protect the northern boundary of Roman Britain. 55°N 3°W (pp. 293, 297)

**Hainan** [HY•NAHN] Province in southeastern China and island in the South China Sea. 32°N 120°E (pp. R5, 225, 811)

**Haiphong** [HY•FAWNG] City in northeast Vietnam on the Red River delta near



## Haiti • Kashmir

- the Gulf of Tonkin. 20°N 106°E (p. 849)
- Haiti** [HAY•tee] Country in the West Indies. 19°N 72°W (pp. 749, 836, 861)
- Hamburg** City in north central Germany. 53°N 10°E (pp. 548, 725, 747, 834)
- Han** [HAHN] Chinese state along Huang He and Chang Jiang. 33°N 112°E (p. 241)
- Hangzhou** [HAHNG•JOH] City in south-eastern China. 30°N 120°E (pp. 246, 408, 409, 411, 416, 424, 425, 439, 554)
- Hanoi** [ha•NOY] Capital of Vietnam. 21°N 106°E (pp. 765, 849)
- Hanover** City in northwest Germany. 52°N 9°E (pp. 747, 834)
- Harappa** [huh•RA•puh] Ancient city in the Indus River valley in present-day Pakistan. (pp. 194, 198, 219)
- Hawaii** [huh•WY•ee] State of the United States in the central Pacific Ocean comprising the Hawaiian Islands. 20°N 157°W (p. 825)
- Heian** [HAY•ahn] Ancient capital city of Japan, now called Kyoto. 35°N 135°E (pp. 485, 491, 498, 507)
- Himalaya** [HIH•muh•LAY•uh] Mountain system forming a barrier between India and the rest of Asia. 29°N 85°E (pp. R5, R22–23, 193, 195, 198, 213, 219, 246, 409, 424, 425, 439)
- Hindu Kush** Major mountain system in central Asia. 35°N 68°E (pp. 109, 198, 213, 219)
- Hiroshima** [hee•roh•SHEE•mah] City in southern Japan. 34°N 132°E (p. 825)
- Hispaniola** [HIHS•puh•NYOH•luh] Island in the West Indies. 19°N 72°E (pp. R4, 662)
- Hokkaido** [hah•KY•doh] Second-largest island of Japan. 43°N 142°E (pp. R3, R5, 484, 485, 507)
- Holstein** [HOHL•steen] Region and former duchy of northern Germany. 54°N 10°E (p. 747)
- Holy Roman Empire** Lands in western and central Europe, empire founded by Charlemagne. 52°N 15°E (pp. 512, 522, 534, 538, 542, 544, 639)
- Honduras** [hahn•DUR•uhs] Central American country on the Caribbean Sea. 15°N 88°W (pp. 749, 861)
- Hong Kong** [HAWNG KAWNG] Port and industrial center in southern China. 22°N 115°E (pp. 765, 771, 773, 811, 825)
- Honshu** [HAHN•shoo] Largest island of Japan, called the mainland. 36°N 138°E (pp. R3, R5, 484, 485, 507)
- Huang He** [HWAHNG HUH] Second-longest river in China, formerly called the Yellow River. 35°N 113°E (pp. 225, 226, 230, 241, 246, 409, 411, 424, 425, 439, 811)

- Hudson Bay** Inland sea in Canada. 60°N 85°W (pp. R2, R4, 565, 590, 662, 691)
- Hungary** [HUHNG•guh•ree] Eastern European country south of Slovakia. 46°N 17°E (pp. R3, R16, 518, 538, 548, 639, 688, 703, 790, 814, 832, 891, 897)



- Ifni** [EEF•nee] Former Spanish possession, now part of Morocco. 29°N 8°W (p. 767)
- India** [IHN•dee•uh] South Asian country south of China and Nepal. 23°N 77°E (pp. R3, R5, R22, 109, 193, 194, 195, 198, 210, 213, 219, 246, 380, 383, 409, 425, 433, 435, 554, 662, 658, 667, 762, 765, 773, 825, 842, 845)
- Indian Ocean** Third-largest ocean. 10°S 70°E (pp. R3, R5, 13, 109, 195, 198, 210, 213, 425, 433, 452, 463, 469, 479, 554, 565, 662, 765, 767, 825, 845, 893)
- Indonesia** [IHN•duh•NEE•zhuh] Island republic in Southeast Asia, consisting of most of the Malay Archipelago. 40°S 118°E (pp. R3, R5, R23, 847)
- Indus** [IHN•duhs] River in Asia that begins in Tibet and flows through Pakistan to the Arabian Sea. 27°N 68°E (pp. R3, R5, 109, 176, 193, 195, 198, 210, 213, 219, 246, 380, 383, 409, 424, 425, 565)
- Ionian** [eye•OH•nee•uhn] Sea Arm of the Mediterranean Sea. 38°N 18°E (pp. 117, 144, 149, 263)
- Iran** [EYE•ran] Southwest Asian country on the eastern shore of the Persian Gulf, formerly called Persia. 31°N 53°E (pp. R3, R19, 176, 198, 792)
- Iraq** [EYE•rak] Country in southwestern Asia near the Persian Gulf. 32°N 42°E (pp. R3, R18–19, R22, 176, 792, 869)
- Ireland** Island west of Great Britain occupied by the Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland. 54°N 8°W (pp. R2, R4, R16, 518, 538, 645, 757, 790, 814, 832, 891)
- Israel** [IHZ•ree•uhl] Southwest Asian country south of Lebanon. 32°N 34°E (pp. R3, R18, 1, 90, 105, 176, 869, 875)
- Issus** [IHS•uhs] Ancient town of Asia Minor located north of the Syrian border. 37°N 36°E (p. 176)
- Istanbul** [ih•tan•BUHL] Largest city in Turkey; formerly called Byzantium and Constantinople. 41°N 28°E (p. 792)
- Italy** Southern European country south of Switzerland and east of France. 43°N 11°E (pp. R3, R5, R16, 121, 262, 263, 268, 269, 274, 277, 286, 292, 293, 297, 302, 317, 323, 327, 329, 337, 342, 351,

352, 358, 361, 367, 385, 516, 518, 522, 542, 609, 645, 653, 688, 722, 725, 747, 781, 786, 789, 790, 814, 832, 891)

**Ivory Coast** Section of coastal western Africa. 7°N 6°W (p. 870)

**Iwo Jima** [EE•wuh JEE•muh] Largest of the Volcano Islands of Japan in the north-west Pacific Ocean east of Taiwan. 24°N 141°E (p. 825)



- Jamaica** [juh•MAY•kuh] Island country in the West Indies. 18°N 78°W (pp. 749, 836)
- Jamestown** Settlement in southeast Virginia. 37°N 77°W (p. 691)
- Japan** [juh•PAN] Chain of islands in the northern Pacific Ocean. 36°N 133°E (pp. R3, R5, R23, 225, 409, 425, 484, 485, 491, 498, 507, 662, 765, 773, 778, 811)
- Java** [JAH•vuh] Island in southern Indonesia. 8°S 111°E (pp. R3, R5, R23, R24, 425, 554, 765, 825)
- Jeddah** [JEHD•uh] City in western Saudi Arabia. 21°N 39°E (p. 433)
- Jena** [YAY•nuh] City in central Germany. 50°N 11°E (p. 722)
- Jericho** [JEHR•ih•koh] Oldest Neolithic community, in the West Bank between Israel and Jordan. 25°N 27°E (pp. 8, 875)
- Jerusalem** [juh•ROO•suh•luhm] Capital of Israel and a holy city for Christians, Jews, and Muslims. 31°N 35°E (pp. 17, 28, 80, 86, 90, 93, 105, 132, 329, 342, 351, 352, 358, 361, 367, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 534, 542, 544, 792, 875)
- Jordan** [JAWRD•uhn] Southwest Asian country south of Syria. 30°N 38°E (p. 875)
- Jordan** [JAWRD•uhn] River flowing from Lebanon and Syria to the Dead Sea. 30°N 38°E (pp. 17, 90, 105)
- Judaea** [ju•DEE•uh] Territory in southwest Asia and a region of historic Palestine. 31°N 35°E (pp. 342, 352, 361, 367)
- Judah** [JOO•duh] Southern kingdom of ancient Hebrews in Canaan, renamed Palestine. 25°N 49°E (pp. 90, 105)



- Kamakura** [kah•MAH•kuh•RAH] City in Japan, former location of the Shogun military government. 35°N 139°E (pp. 485, 491)
- Karakorum** [kar•uh•KOHR•uhm] Capital of the Mongol Empire during most of the 1200s. 47°N 102°E (pp. 423, 424, 425)
- Kashmir** [KASH•mih] Historical region of northwest India and northeast Pakistan. 33°N 77°E (p. 845)



**Kathmandu** [KAT•MAN•DOO] Capital of Nepal. 27°N 85°E (pp. 210, 845)

**Kazakhstan** [kuh•ZAHK•STAHN] Large Asian country south of Russia. 48°N 59°E (p. 883)

**Kenya** [KEHN•yuh] East African country. 1°N 37°E (p. 870)

**Key West** Island off the southern coast of Florida. 24°N 81°W (p. 836)

**Khanbaliq** [KAHN•buh•LEEK] Capital of Kublai Khan's Mongol Empire, now called Beijing. 40°N 116°E (pp. 423, 425)

**Khartoum** [kahr•TOOM] Capital of Sudan. 16°N 33°E (p. 767)

**Khyber Pass** Mountain pass in western Asia connecting Afghanistan and Pakistan. 34°N 71°E (p. 194)

**Kiev** [KEE•EHF] Capital of Ukraine, on the Dnieper River. 50°N 30°E (pp. R3, 425, 534, 548, 555, 722, 883)

**Kievan Rus** State made of small territories around Kiev, destroyed by Mongols in 1240. 50°N 30°E (p. 538)

**Knososs** [NAH•suhs] Ancient city on Crete. 35°N 24°E (pp. 116, 117, 149)

**Korea** Peninsula in eastern Asia, divided into the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea) and the Republic of Korea. 38°N 127°E (pp. R3, R5, R23, 225, 409, 411, 484, 491, 498, 765, 773, 778, 811, 831)

**Kosovo** [KOH•suh•voh] Province of southern Yugoslavia in the Serbian republic. 42°N 21°E. (p. 897)

**Kunlun Shan** [KOON•LOON shuhn] Major mountain system in western China. 35°N 83°E (p. 225)

**Kush** [KUHS] Ancient region in present-day Sudan, formerly called Nubia. 21°N 33°E (p. 70)

**Kut-el-Amara** Town in southeastern Iraq on the Tigris River; also called Al Kut. 32°N 45°E (p. 799)

**Kuwait** [ku•WAYT] Country on the Persian Gulf between Saudi Arabia and Iraq. 29°N 48°E (pp. 792, 799)

**Kyoto** [kee•OH•toh] Ancient capital of Japan, formerly called Heian. 35°N 135°E (pp. 485, 491, 498, 507, 778)

**Kyrgyzstan** [KIHR•gih•STAN] Central Asian country on China's western border. 41°N 75°E (p. 883)

**Kyushu** [kee•OO•shoo] One of the four major islands of Japan. 33°N 131°E (pp. R3, 484, 485, 507)

## L

**Laos** [LOWS] Southeast Asian country south of China and west of Vietnam. 20°N 102°E (pp. 847, 849)

**Latin America** [LA•tihñ uh•MEHR•ee•kuh] Countries of the Western Hemisphere south of the United States, especially those countries that developed from the colonies of Spain, Portugal, and France. 5°S 65°W (p. 861)

**Latium** [LAY•shee•uhm] Region in west central Italy. 42°N 12°E (p. 263)

**Latvia** [LAT•vee•uh] Eastern European country west of Russia on the Baltic Sea. 57°N 25°E (pp. 790, 814, 883, 891)

**Lebanon** [LEH•buh•nuhn] Southwest Asian country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea. 34°N 34°E (pp. R3, 176, 792, 875)

**Leeds** City in north-central England. 53°N 1°W (pp. 725, 757)

**Leipzig** [LIHP•sihg] City in southeastern Germany. 51°N 12°E (pp. 722, 747)

**Leon** [lay•OHN] Historic region and former kingdom in Spain. 41°N 5°W (p. 538)

**Lesotho** [luh•SOH•toh] Southern African country within the Republic of South Africa. 30°S 28°E (p. 870)

**Liberia** [ly•BIHR•ee•uh] West African country. 7°N 10°W (pp. 767, 870)

**Libya** [LIH•bee•uh] North African country west of Egypt. 28°N 15°E (pp. R3, 176, 767, 790, 870)

**Lisbon** [LIHZ•buhn] Capital of Portugal. 39°N 9°W (p. 555)

**Lithuania** [lih•thuh•WAY•nee•uh] Eastern European country northwest of Belarus. 56°N 24°E (pp. 790, 814, 883, 891)

**Liverpool** City in northwestern England. 53°N 3°W (pp. 725, 757)

**Lombardy** [LAWM•buhr•dee] Region of northern Italy. 45°N 9°E (p. 747)

**London** [LUHN•duhn] Capital of the United Kingdom, on the Thames River. 52°N 0° (pp. R2, 518, 542, 553, 555, 557, 561, 633, 642, 670, 680, 703, 714, 722, 724, 725, 757, 780, 781, 786)

**Lorraine** [loh•RAYN] Historical region and former province of northeast France. 49°N 6°E (pp. 747, 781)

**Luoyang** [luh•WOH•YAHNG] City in northern China on the Huang He. 34°N 112°E (pp. 224, 230, 246, 251, 409, 439)

**Luxembourg** [LUHK•suhm•BUHRG] Small European country between France, Belgium, and Germany. 50°N 7°E (pp. 781, 786, 787, 790, 814, 832, 834, 891)

## M

**Macau** [muh•KOW] Region on the southeastern coast of China. 22°N 113°E (pp. 430, 667, 765, 773)

## Kathmandu • Mediterranean Sea

**Macedonia** [MA•suh•DOH•nee•uh] Country in southeastern Europe on the Balkan Peninsula. 41°N 22°E (pp. 117, 174, 176, 269, 274, 897)

**Machu Picchu** [MAH•choo PEE•choo] Incan settlement in the Andes northwest of Cuzco, Peru. 13°S 72°W (p. 577)

**Madagascar** [MA•duh•GAS•kuhr] Island in the Indian Ocean off the southeastern coast of Africa. 18°S 43°E (pp. R3, R5, R21, 445, 479, 767, 870)

**Madinah** [mah•DEE•nuh] Holy Muslim city in western Saudi Arabia. 24°N 39°E (pp. 372, 380, 383, 385, 397, 792)

**Madras** [MAHD•ruhs] City in India, also called Chennai. 13°N 80°E (p. 845)

**Madrid** [muh•DRIHD] Capital of Spain. 41°N 4°W (pp. 714, 722, 725, 781)

**Makkah** [MAH•kuh] Holy city of Muslims, also known as Mecca, in western Saudi Arabia. 21°N 39°E (pp. 372, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 425, 433, 448, 452, 554, 792)

**Malawi** [mah•LAH•wee] Southern African country. 11°S 34°E (p. 870)

**Malaya** [muh•LAY•uh] Peninsula of Asia. 6°N 102°E (p. 765)

**Malaysia** [muh•LAY•zhuh] Southeast Asian country with land on the Malay Peninsula and on the island of Borneo. 4°N 101°E (p. 847)

**Mali** [MAH•lee] Republic in northwestern Africa. 15°N 0°W (pp. 451, 870)

**Manchester** City in northwest England. 53°N 2°W (pp. 725, 757)

**Manchuria** [man•choo•REE•uh] Region of northeast China comprising the provinces of Heilongjiang, Jilin, and Liaoning. 49°N 117°E (pp. 773, 778, 811, 825)

**Manila** [muh•NIH•luh] Capital of the Philippines. 15°N 121°E (pp. 765, 825)

**Marathon** [MAHR•uh•THAHN] Village of ancient Greece northeast of Athens. (p. 134)

**Marne** River in northeast France that flows into the Seine River. 49°N 3°E (p. 786)

**Marseille** [mahr•SAY] City in southern France. 43°N 5°E (pp. 542, 555, 725)

**Massachusetts** State in the northeastern United States. 42°N 72°W (p. 694)

**Massalia** [muh•SAH•lee•uh] Ancient Greek colony on the site of present-day Marseille. 44°N 3°E (p. 293)

**Mauritania** [mawr•uh•TAY•nee•uh] West African country. 20°N 14°W (p. 870)

**Mediterranean** [MEHD•ih•tuh•RAY•nee•uhn] Sea Inland sea of Europe, Asia, and Africa. 36°N 13°E (pp. R3, R5, 17, 28, 39, 62, 70, 75, 90, 105, 109, 117, 121, 132, 144, 149,



## Mekong River • North Korea

- 176, 179, 189, 263, 269, 274, 292, 293, 297, 323, 329, 337, 352, 361, 367, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 425, 445, 452, 463, 479, 513, 514, 518, 538, 542, 548, 555, 609, 639, 645, 653, 703, 709, 722, 725, 747, 767, 781, 786, 790, 832, 875)
- Mekong** [MAY•KAWNG] **River** River in southeastern Asia. 18°N 104°E (pp. 246, 409, 411, 424, 439, 667, 849)
- Memel Territory** [MAY•muh] Former German territory, now part of Lithuania. 40°N 20°E (p. 814)
- Memphis** Ancient capital of Egypt. 29°N 31°E (pp. 38, 39, 47, 59, 62, 70, 75, 80)
- Meroë** [MEHR•oh•ee] Capital city of Kush. 7°N 93°E (pp. 68, 70, 452)
- Mesa Verde** National park in southwestern Colorado containing artifacts and cliff dwellings from the Anasazi. 37°N 108°W (p. 578)
- Mesoamerica** [MEH•zoh•uh•MEHR•ih•kuh] Ancient region including present-day Mexico and most of Central America. 10°N 92°W (p. 575)
- Mesopotamia** [MEH•suh•puh•TAY•mee•uh] Early center of civilization, in the area of modern Iraq and eastern Syria between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers. 34°N 13°E (pp. 17, 28, 132, 380)
- Mexico** [MEHK•sih•koh] North American country south of the United States. 24°N 104°W (pp. R2, 575, 662, 749, 860, 861)
- Mexico City** Capital of Mexico. 19°N 99°W (pp. R2, 658, 662, 663)
- Miami** [my•AM•ee] City in southeast Florida. 25°N 80°W (p. 836)
- Midway** [MIHD•way] **Islands** Atoll in the North Pacific Ocean, about one-third of the way from Honolulu to Tokyo. 28°N 177°W (p. 825)
- Milan** [mih•LAHN] City in northern Italy. 45°N 9°E (pp. 548, 555, 609, 639, 653, 688, 703, 725)
- Minsk** [MIHNSK] Capital of Belarus. 54°N 28°E (p. 722)
- Mississippi** [MIHS•ih•SIHP•ee] **River** Large river system in the United States. 32°N 92°W (pp. R2, R4, 590, 663)
- Modena** [MOH•deh•nah] City in northern Italy. 44°N 10°E (p. 747)
- Mogadishu** [MAH•guh•DIH•shoo] Capital of Somalia. 2°N 45°E (pp. R3, 433, 452, 460, 479, 767)
- Mohenjo-Daro** [moh•HEHN•joh DAHR•oh] Ancient settlement in the Indus Valley. 27°N 68°E (pp. 198, 219)
- Moldova** [maw•DAW•vuh] Small European country between Ukraine and Romania. 48°N 28°E (p. 883)
- Moluccas** [muh•LUH•kuhz] Group of islands in Indonesia, formerly called the Spice Islands. 2°S 128°E (pp. R5, 662, 667)
- Mombasa** [mawm•BAHS•uh] City and seaport of Kenya. 4°S 39°E (pp. 433, 452)
- Mongolia** [mahn•GOH•lee•uh] Country in Asia between Russia and China. 46°N 100°E (pp. R3, 225, 409, 425, 431, 439, 773, 825)
- Monrovia** [muhn•ROH•vee•uh] Capital of Liberia. 6°N 11°W (p. 767)
- Montenegro** [MAWN•tuh•NEHG•roh] Republic of Yugoslavia, in the southwest part of the country, bordering on the Adriatic Sea. 42°N 19°E (pp. 781, 786, 897)
- Morocco** [muh•RAH•koh] North African country. 32°N 7°W (pp. R20, R21, 380, 473, 479, 767, 786, 790, 870)
- Moscow** [MAHS•koh] Capital of Russia. 55°N 37°E (pp. R3, 425, 540, 714, 722, 725, 781, 883)
- Mount Everest** [EHV•ruhst] Highest mountain in the world, located in the Himalaya between Nepal and Tibet. 28°N 86°E (pp. 193, 195)
- Mount Fuji** [FOO•jee] Highest mountain in Japan. 35°N 138°E (pp. 485, 507)
- Mount Olympus** [uh•LIHM•puhs] Highest mountain in Greece on the border between Thessaly and Macedonia. 41°N 23°E (p. 117)
- Mount Sinai** [SY•nv] Part of a rocky mass on the Sinai Peninsula of northeastern Egypt. 29°N 33°E (p. 90)
- Mozambique** [moh•zahm•BEEK] Southern African country south of Tanzania. 20°S 34°E (pp. 767, 870)
- Munich** [MYOO•nihk] City in southeastern Germany. 48°N 11°E (p. 725)
- Myanmar** [MYAHN•MAHR] Southeast Asian country formerly called Burma. 21°N 95°E (p. 845)
- Mycenae** [mv•SEE•nee] Ancient city in Greece. 37°N 22°E (pp. 116, 117, 149)
- 
- Nagasaki** [nah•gah•SAH•kee] City in Japan. 32°N 129°E (pp. 778, 825)
- Namibia** [nuh•MIH•bee•uh] Southern African country. 20°S 16°E (p. 870)
- Nanjing** [NAHN•JIHNG] City in eastern China, capital during the Ming dynasty. 32°N 118°E (pp. 430, 431, 433, 811, 825)
- Napata** [NA•puh•tuh] Ancient capital of Kush. 18°N 32°E (pp. 68, 70)
- Naples** [NAY•puhlz] City in Italy. 40°N 14°E (pp. 555, 609, 639, 653, 722, 747)
- Nara** [NAH•ruh] First permanent capital of Japan. 34°N 135°E (pp. 485, 491, 507)
- Navarre** [nuh•VAHR] Former kingdom in southern France and northern Spain. 42°N 1°W (p. 538)
- Nazareth** [NA•zuh•ruhth] Ancient town near Galilee, now in northern Israel. 32°N 35°E (pp. 352, 361, 367)
- Nepal** [nuh•PAWL] Mountain country between India and China. 28°N 83°E (pp. R3, 198, 202, 765, 845)
- Netherlands** [NEH•thuh•luhnz] Country in northwestern Europe. 53°N 3°E (pp. R2–3, R4–5, R16, 639, 645, 662, 725, 747, 781, 786, 787, 790, 814, 832, 891)
- New Carthage** [KAHR•thihj] City in Spain, also called Cartagena. 38°N 1°W (pp. 269, 274)
- New Delhi** [NOO DEH•lee] Capital of India. 29°N 77°E (p. 845)
- New Guinea** [GIHN•ee] Island in the western Pacific Ocean, north of Australia. 5°S 140°E (pp. 765, 825)
- New York** State in northeastern United States. 43°N 78°W (p. 724)
- New York City** City in southeastern New York state at the mouth of the Hudson River. 41°N 74°W (p. 769)
- Nicaragua** [nih•kuh•RAH•gwuh] Central American country south of Honduras. 13°N 86°W (pp. 749, 861)
- Niger** [NY•juhr] West African country. 18°N 9°E (p. 870)
- Nigeria** [ny•JIHR•ee•uh] West African country. 9°N 7°E (pp. 767, 870)
- Nile** [nyl] **River** World's longest river flowing north from the heart of Africa to the Mediterranean Sea. 27°N 31°E (pp. R3, R5, R20, R21, 38, 39, 47, 59, 62, 68, 70, 75, 109, 121, 132, 176, 179, 189, 246, 269, 293, 297, 329, 374, 383, 385, 397, 425, 445, 452, 875)
- Nineveh** [NIH•nuh•vuh] Ancient capital of Assyria, on the Tigris River. 26°N 43°E (pp. 17, 26, 132)
- Ningxia** [NIHNG•shee•AH] Region in northwestern China. 37°N 106°E (p. 424)
- Normandy** [NAWR•muhn•dee] Region and former province of France. 49°N 2°E (p. 518)
- North America** Continent in the northern part of the Western Hemisphere between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. 45°N 100°W (pp. R2, R4, R6–11, 13, 565, 573, 590, 658, 662, 663, 668, 691, 707, 724, 744, 762, 813, 824, 831, 893)
- North Korea** [kuh•REE•uh] East Asian country in the northernmost part of the Korean Peninsula. 40°N 127°E (p. 838)



**North Sea** Arm of the Atlantic Ocean between Europe and Great Britain. 56°N 3°E (pp. R16, 293, 513, 514, 518, 538, 542, 548, 555, 639, 645, 722, 725, 757, 781, 786, 790, 814, 832)

**Norway** [NAWR•WAY] Northern European country on the Scandinavian peninsula. 63°N 11°E (pp. R3, R16, 538, 639, 645, 722, 725, 781, 786, 790, 814, 832)

**Novgorod** [NAHV•guh•RAHD] City in western Russia. 58°N 31°E (p. 540)

**Nubia** [NOO•bee•uh] Region in present-day Sudan on the Nile River, later known as Kush. 21°N 33°E (p. 39)

**Nuremberg** City in south central Germany. 49°N 11°E (pp. 555, 747)

**Nyasaland** [ny•ahs•uh•luhnd] Country in southeastern Africa, now called Malawi. 13°S 34°E (p. 767)

## O

**Oder River** [OH•duhr] River in north central Europe, emptying into the Baltic Sea. 52°N 14°E (p. 513)

**Okinawa** [oh•keh•NAH•wuh] Island group of the central Ryukyu Islands in the western Pacific Ocean (p. 825)

**Olympia** [ohz•LIHM•pee•uh] Site of the ancient Olympic Games in Greece. 38°N 22°E (pp. 125, 154)

**Oman** [oh•MAHN] Country on the Arabian Sea and the Gulf of Oman. 20°N 57°E (pp. R3, R5, R19, 198)

**Orléans** [AWR•lay•AHN] City in north central France. 47°N 1°E (pp. 553, 557, 561)

**Osaka** [oh•SAH•kuh] City and port in Japan. 34°N 135°E (pp. R3, 507)

**Oslo** [AHZ•loh] Capital of Norway. 60°N 11°E (p. 725)

**Ostia** [AHS•tee•uh] Ancient city of Italy in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber River. 44°N 10°E (p. 293)

**Ottoman Empire** Turkish empire from the late 1200s in Asia Minor throughout the Middle East. 45°N 25°E (pp. 639, 645, 722, 781, 786, 799)

## P

**Pacific Ocean** The largest and deepest of the world's four oceans, covering more than a third of the earth's surface. 0° 170°W (pp. R2–3, R4–5, R6–10, R12, R15, 13, 225, 409, 425, 426, 433, 485, 749, 765, 769, 773, 811, 825, 893)

**Pakistan** [PA•kih•STAN] Officially the Islamic Republic of Pakistan, a republic in South Asia, marking the area where

South Asia converges with southwest Asia. 28°N 67°E (pp. R3, 176, 198, 845)

**Palestine** [PAL•ih•styn] Historic region, situated on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea. 31°N 35°E (pp. 286, 293, 297, 302, 327, 383, 397, 534, 542, 792)

**Panama** [PA•nuh•MAH] Central American country on the Isthmus of Panama. 9°N 81°W (pp. 749, 861)

**Panama** [PA•nuh•MAH] **Canal** Ship canal crossing the Isthmus of Panama and connecting the Caribbean Sea with the Pacific Ocean. 9°N 79°W (p. 769)

**Papal** [PAY•puh] **States** Territory in Italy formerly under direct temporal rule of the pope. 43°N 13°E (pp. 538, 639, 747)

**Paraguay** [PAR•uh•GWY] South American country northeast of Argentina. 24°S 57°W (pp. 749, 861)

**Paris** [PAR•uhs] Capital of France. 49°N 2°E (pp. 516, 518, 542, 555, 557, 633, 642, 714, 722, 724, 725, 780, 781, 786, 787)

**Parma** [PAHR•mah] City in north-central Italy. 44°N 10°E (p. 747)

**Pataliputra** [PAH•tuh•lih•POO•truh] Capital of Maurya. 24°N 86°E (pp. 209, 210, 246)

**Pearl Harbor** Inlet of the Pacific Ocean on the southern coast of Oahu, Hawaii. 21°N 157°W (p. 825)

**Peloponnesus** [PEH•luh•puh•NEE•suhs] A peninsula in southern Greece. 37°N 22°E (pp. 117, 124, 125, 144)

**Pergamum** [PUHR•guh•muhm] An ancient city of northwest Asia Minor in Mysia, now Turkey. 39°N 28°E (pp. 179, 189)

**Persepolis** [puhr•sei•puh•LEES] Ancient capital of Persian empire, now in ruins. 30°N 53°E (pp. 132, 176, 374)

**Persia** [PUHR•zhuh] The conventional European designation of the country now known as Iran. 32°N 55°E (pp. 132, 144, 176, 246, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 425, 554, 799)

**Persian** [PUHR•zhuhn] **Gulf** An arm of the Arabian Sea in southwestern Asia, between the Arabian Peninsula on the southwest and Iran on the northeast. 27°N 50°E (pp. R19, 17, 109, 132, 176, 374, 380, 383, 385, 397, 448, 452, 554, 565, 709, 792, 799)

**Peru** [puh•ROO] South American country south of Ecuador and Colombia. 10°S 75°W (pp. 749, 861)

**Petrograd** [PEH•troh•grad] City in Russia, now St. Petersburg. 59°N 30°E (p. 786)

**Philadelphia** [FIL•uh•DEHL•fee•uh] City in eastern Pennsylvania on the Delaware River. 40°N 75°W (pp. 690, 691, 694, 695)

**Philippines** [FIH•luh•PEENZ] Island country in the Pacific Ocean southeast of China. 14°N 125°E (pp. R3, R5, 662, 667, 765, 773, 825, 847)

**Piedmont** [PEED•mahnt] Region in northwest Italy bordering France and Switzerland. 45°N 8°E (p. 747)

**Pisa** [PEE•sah] City in central Italy. 43°N 10°E (pp. 542, 609, 653)

**Plataea** [pluh•TEE•uh] Ancient city of Greece. 39°N 22°E (p. 134)

**Plateau of Tibet** [tuh•BEHT] World's highest plateau region, bordered by the Himalaya, Pamirs, and Karakoram mountain ranges. (p. 225)

**Plymouth** [PLI•muht] Town in eastern Massachusetts, first successful English colony in New England. 42°N 71°W (pp. 663, 691)

**Poland** [POH•luhnd] Country in central Europe. 52°N 17°E (pp. R3, R16–17, 538, 639, 645, 688, 725, 790, 814, 832, 834, 891)

**Po River** River in northern Italy, the longest in the country. 45°N 11°E (pp. 263, 274, 513, 514, 653, 688)

**Port Arthur** City in northeastern China, now called Lüshun. 38°N 121°E (pp. 773, 778)

**Portugal** [POHR•chih•guh] A long narrow country on Atlantic Ocean, sharing the Iberian Peninsula with Spain. 38°N 8°W (pp. R2, 639, 645, 662, 722, 781, 786, 790, 814, 832, 891)

**Portuguese Guinea** [GIH•nee] Country in northwestern Africa, now called Guinea-Bissau. 11°N 14°W (p. 767)

**Posen** City in western Poland. 52°N 17°E (p. 548)

**Prayagal** City in central India, part of the Mauryan empire, 321 B.C. 26°N 81°E (p. 210)

**Principe** [prin•SEEP•e] Island of Africa in the Gulf of Guinea. 1°N 7°E (p. 767)

**Prussia** [PRUH•shuh] Former kingdom and state of Germany. (pp. 538, 722, 725, 747)

**Puerto Rico** [PWEHR•toh REE•koh] Island in the Caribbean Sea; U.S. Commonwealth. 19°N 67°W (pp. 749, 836)

**Puteoli** [pyu•TEE•uh•ly] Port city on the Bay of Naples. 42°N 14°E (p. 293)

**Pyrenees** [PIR•uh•nees] Mountain range in southwestern Europe, extending from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean Sea. 43°N 0°E (pp. 269, 274, 513, 514, 516)

## Q

**Qin** [CHIHN] Chinese state along Huang He and Chang Jiang. 33°N 112°E (p. 241)



## Qingdao • Sicily

**Qingdao** [CHING•DOW] City of eastern China on the Yellow Sea north of Shanghai. 36°N 120°E (p. 773)

**Quanzhou** [chuh•WAHN•JOH] City in south-eastern China. 25°N 111°E (pp. 431, 433)

**Quebec** [kih•BEHK] City in Canada. 47°N 71°W (pp. 663, 691)

## R

**Ramadi** [ruh•MAH•dee] Town in central Iraq. 33°N 43°E (p. 799)

**Red Sea** Narrow, inland sea, separating the Arabian Peninsula, western Asia, from northeastern Africa. 23°N 37°E (pp. R3, R5, R18–19, R20, R21, 28, 70, 121, 132, 179, 246, 293, 329, 352, 361, 367, 374, 383, 385, 397, 425, 433, 445, 448, 554, 709, 792, 799, 875)

**Rhineland** [RYN•luhd] Region along the Rhine River in western Germany. 38°N 91°W (p. 814)

**Rhine** [RYN] **River** One of the principal rivers of Europe. 50°N 7°E (pp. 293, 513, 514, 538, 542, 688, 722)

**Rhodes** [RODZ] Island in the Aegean Sea. 36°N 28°E (pp. 269, 274)

**Rhodesia** [roh•DEE•shuh] Region of south-central Africa south of Congo and comprising modern-day Zambia and Zimbabwe. 19°S 29°E (p. 767)

**Rhone** [RON] **River** River of southeastern France. 44°N 4°E (pp. 557, 561)

**Rio de Oro** [REE•o dai O•ro] Historical region in the southern section of the Western Sahara on the northwestern coast of Africa. 24°N 14°W (p. 767)

**Rio Grande** [REE•oh GRAND] River that forms part of the boundary between the United States and Mexico. 30°N 103°W (pp. R2, R4, 590, 663)

**Rocky Mountains** Mountain system in western North America. 50°N 114°W (pp. R4, 590)

**Romania** [ru•MAY•nee•uh] Eastern European country east of Hungary. 46°N 23°E (pp. 781, 786, 790, 814, 832, 897)

**Rome** [ROHM] Capital of Italy. 41°N 12°E (pp. R3, 262, 263, 268, 269, 274, 277, 286, 292, 293, 297, 302, 317, 323, 327, 329, 337, 342, 351, 352, 358, 361, 367, 514, 516, 518, 522, 534, 542, 548, 555, 608, 609, 633, 642, 645, 653, 670, 703, 714, 722, 725, 744, 747, 780, 781, 786)

**Russia** [RUH•shuh] Independent republic in Eastern Europe and northern Asia, the world's largest country by area. 61°N 60°E (pp. R3, R17, 645, 722, 725, 747, 773, 778, 781, 786, 883)

**Rwanda** [ruh•WAHN•duh] East African country. 2°S 30°E (p. 870)

**Ryukyu** [RYUK•yoo] **Islands** Island group of southwest Japan between Kyushu and Taiwan. 26°N 128°E (p. 778)

## S

**Sahara** [suh•HAR•uh] Desert region in northern Africa that is the largest hot desert in the world. 23°N 1°W (pp. R5, R20, R21, 70, 374, 445, 448, 449, 479)

**Saigon** [sy•GAWN] City in Vietnam, now called Ho Chi Minh City. 10°N 106°E (pp. 765, 849)

**St. Augustine** [AW•gus•steen] City in north-eastern Florida on the Atlantic coast; oldest permanent existing European settlement in North America. 30°N 81°W (p. 663)

**St. Petersburg** Second-largest city and largest seaport in Russia, located in the northwestern part of the country. 59°N 30°E (pp. R3, 725, 786)

**Sakhalin** [sahk•HAH•lin] Island of southeast Russia in the Sea of Okhotsk; also called Karafuto. 51°N 143°E (p. 778)

**Salamis** [SA•luh•muhs] Island in eastern Greece in the Gulf of Saronikós. 37°N 23°E (p. 134)

**Salonica** City and port in northeastern Greece. 40°N 23°E (p. 548)

**Samarkand** [sah•mahr•KAHNT] City in southern Uzbekistan. 39°N 67°E (pp. 424, 425, 554)

**Samaria** [suh•MAHR•ee•uh] Ancient city and state in Palestine, located north of present-day Jerusalem east of the Mediterranean Sea. 32°N 35°E (pp. 86, 90, 105)

**San Francisco** City in northern California on the Pacific coast. 38°N 122°W (p. 769)

**Santa Fe** [SAN•tuh FAY] Capital of New Mexico located in the north central part of the state. 36°N 106°W (p. 663)

**São Tomé** [SAH•o TO•mai] Capital city and island in the Gulf of Guinea off western Africa. 1°N 7°E (p. 767)

**Sarajevo** [SAR•uh•YAY•voh] Capital of Bosnia and Herzegovina. 43°N 18°E (pp. 781, 786, 897)

**Sardinia** [sahr•DIN•ee•uh] Island off western Italy, in the Mediterranean Sea. 40°N 9°E (pp. R5, 263, 269, 274, 293, 329, 337, 538, 555, 609, 653, 722, 747, 832)

**Sardis** [SAWR•dihs] Ancient city of Asia Minor, now in Turkey. 38°N 28°E (pp. 132, 134)

**Saudi Arabia** [SOW•dee uh•RAY•bee•uh] Southwest Asian country, occupying

most of the Arabian Peninsula. 22°N 46°E (pp. R3, R18–19, 176, 792, 875)

**Savoy** [sah•VO•yuh] Former duchy lying between Italy and France. 43°N 21°E (pp. 639, 747)

**Saxony** [SAHK•suh•nee] Historical region of northern Germany. 51°N 13°E (p. 747)

**Scandinavia** [SKAND•i•NAI•vee•ah] Region in northern Europe consisting of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. 62°N 14°E (pp. 512, 544)

**Schleswig** [SHLEHS•wihg] Historical region and former duchy of northern Germany and southern Denmark. 54°N 9°E (p. 747)

**Scotland** One of the four countries that make up the United Kingdom in the northern part of Great Britain. 57°N 5°W (pp. R16, 518, 538, 639, 645, 757)

**Sea of Japan** Arm of the Pacific Ocean lying between Japan and the Asian mainland. 40°N 132°E (pp. R5, R23, 225, 485, 773, 778, 811, 825, 838)

**Seine** [SAYN] **River** River in northern France. 48°N 4°E (pp. 513, 514, 516, 518, 557, 561)

**Seleucia** [suh•LOO•shee•uh] Kingdom extending eastward from Asia Minor into what is now Pakistan. 36°N 36°E (pp. 179, 189)

**Senegal** [seh•nih•GAWL] West African country. 15°N 14°W (p. 870)

**Seoul** [SOHL] Capital of South Korea. 38°N 127°E (p. 838)

**Serbia** [SUHR•bee•uh] Republic in south-eastern Europe. 44°N 21°E (pp. 725, 781, 786, 897)

**Shanghai** [SHANG•hy] City of eastern China at the mouth of the Chang Jiang. 31°N 121°E (pp. 771, 773, 778, 811, 825)

**Sheffield** City in north-central England. 53°N 1°W (p. 725)

**Shikoku** [shih•KOH•koo] One of the four largest islands of Japan. 33°N 133°E (pp. 484, 485, 507, 778)

**Siam** [sy•AM] Country of southeastern Asia, now called Thailand. 17°N 101°E (p. 825)

**Siberia** [sei•BIR•ree•yuh] Large region consisting of the Asian portion of Russia as well as northern Kazakhstan. 57°N 97°E (pp. R5, R23, 425)

**Sichuan** [SECH•WAHN] Province of south-central China. 30°N 103°E (p. 811)

**Sicily** [SIH•suh•lee] Largest island in the Mediterranean Sea off the coast of southern Italy. 37°N 13°E (pp. R5, 121, 262, 263, 269, 274, 293, 329, 337, 352, 361, 367, 538, 542, 553, 555, 609, 653, 722, 747)



**Sidon** [SEI•duhn] City in southwestern Lebanon on the Mediterranean Sea. 33°N 35°E (pp. 17, 90, 105, 293)

**Sierra Leone** [see•EHR•uh lee•OHN] West African country south of Guinea. 8°N 12°W (pp. 767, 870)

**Silesia** [sy•LEE•zhuh] Region of central Europe, once part of Prussia but now largely in Poland. 51°N 18°E (p. 747)

**Silk Road** Large network of trade routes stretching from western China to southwest Asia. 34°N 109°E (p. 246)

**Sinai** [SY•ny] **Peninsula** Land linking southwest Asia with northeast Africa. 29°N 34°E (p. 875)

**Singapore** [SIHNG•uh•POHR] Southeast Asian island country. 2°N 104°E (pp. 765, 825, 847)

**Slovenia** [sloh•VEE•nee•uh] Southeastern European country south of Austria. 46°N 15°E (pp. 891, 897)

**Solomon Islands** Island group of the western Pacific Ocean. 8°S 159°E (p. 825)

**Somalia** [soh•MAH•lee•uh] East African country. 3°N 45°E (p. 870)

**Somaliland** [soh•MAH•lee•luhnd] Region of eastern Africa comprising present-day Somalia, Djibouti, and southeast Ethiopia. 8°N 45°E (p. 767)

**Somme** [SOHM] River in northern France that flows west and northwest to the English Channel. 49°N 2°E (p. 786)

**Songhai** [SAWNG•H] Empire located along the Niger River. 13°N 5°E (p. 451)

**South Africa** [A•frih•kuh] Country at the southern tip of Africa, officially the Republic of South Africa. 28°S 25°E (pp. 767, 869, 870)

**South America** Continent in the southern part of the Western Hemisphere. 15°S 60°W (pp. R2, R4, R14, R15, 13, 473, 565, 573, 577, 658, 662, 707, 744, 749, 762, 893)

**South China Sea** Arm of the Pacific Ocean off the eastern and southeastern coasts of Asia. 15°N 114°E (pp. R3, R5, 109, 225, 241, 246, 409, 425, 433, 439, 554, 565, 667, 765, 773, 811, 825, 847, 849)

**South Korea** [kuh•REE•uh] East Asian country on the Korean Peninsula. 36°N 128°E (p. 838)

**Soviet** [SOH•vee•eht] **Union** Former communist country in eastern Europe and northern Asia that included Russia and 14 other soviet socialist republics. 55°N 37°E (pp. 790, 792, 811, 814, 825, 832, 883)

**Spain** [SPAYN] Country in southwestern Europe. 40°N 4°W (pp. R2–3, R16, 268, 269, 277, 286, 292, 293, 297, 302, 317,

323, 327, 329, 337, 352, 358, 361, 380, 385, 516, 518, 522, 534, 542, 544, 639, 645, 662, 722, 725, 781, 786, 790, 814, 832, 891)

**Sparta** [SPAHR•tah] City in ancient Greece and capital of Laconia. 37°N 23°E (pp. 117, 121, 124, 125, 134, 138, 144, 149)

**Sri Lanka** [sree•LAHNG•kuh] Country in the Indian Ocean south of India, formerly called Ceylon. 8°N 82°E (pp. R3, R5, R22, 198, 202, 433, 667, 845)

**Stockholm** [STAHK•HOHLM] Capital of Sweden. 59°N 18°E (pp. 555, 725)

**Strait of Gibraltar** [ji•BRAHL•tuhr] Narrow passage connecting the Mediterranean Sea with the Atlantic Ocean. 35°N 5°W (pp. R16, 380, 385)

**Strait of Magellan** [muh•JIEHL•uhn] Channel between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans on the southern tip of South America. 52°S 68°W (pp. R2, R4, R14, R15, 662, 769)

**Strait of Messina** [meh•SEE•nuh] Passage separating mainland Italy from the island of Sicily. 38°N 15°E (p. 263)

**Strasbourg** [STRAHS•boorg] City in eastern France. 48°N 7°E (pp. 548, 747)

**Sudan** [soo•DAN] East African country. 14°N 28°E (pp. 767, 870)

**Sudetenland** [soo•DAY•tuhn•LAND] Historical region of northern Czech Republic. 50°N 14°E (p. 814)

**Suez Canal** [SOO•ehz] Canal in Egypt connecting the Mediterranean and Red seas. 30°N 32°E (pp. 767, 799, 875)

**Sumatra** [soo•MAH•trah] Island in western Indonesia. 2°N 99°E (pp. R3, R5, R23, 425, 433, 554, 667, 765, 825)

**Suriname** [SUR•uh•NAH•muh] South American country between Guyana and French Guiana. 4°N 56°W (pp. 749, 861)

**Susa** [soo•SAH] Persian capital, in the region of southern Mesopotamia. 34°N 48°E (pp. 17, 132, 176)

**Swaziland** [SWAH•zee•LAND] Southern African country west of Mozambique, almost entirely within the Republic of South Africa. 27°S 32°E (pp. 767, 870)

**Sweden** [SWEED•uhn] Northern European country on the eastern side of the Scandinavian peninsula. 60°N 14°E (pp. R3, R16, R17, 538, 688, 703, 722, 725, 781, 786, 790, 814, 832, 891)

**Switzerland** [SWIHT•suh•luhnd] European country south of Germany. 47°N 8°E (pp. 725, 747, 781, 786, 790, 814)

**Syracuse** [SIHR•uh•kvoos] City in Sicily. 37°N 15°E (p. 182)

**Syria** [SIHR•ee•uh] Southwestern Asian country on the east side of the

Mediterranean Sea. 35°N 37°E (pp. R3, R18–19, 62, 176, 177, 274, 286, 293, 329, 352, 374, 380, 383, 385, 792, 875)

**Syrian** [SIHR•ee•uhn] **Desert** Desert of the northern Arabian Peninsula, including northern Saudi Arabia, northeastern Jordan, southeastern Syria, and western Iraq. 32°N 40°E (pp. R18–19, 17, 90, 105)

## T

**Taiwan** [TY•WAHN] Island country off the southeast coast of China; seat of the Chinese Nationalist government. 23°N 122°E (pp. R3, R5, R23, 225, 765, 773)

**Tajikistan** [tah•JIH•kih•STAN] Central Asian country. 39°N 70°E (p. 883)

**Taklimakan** [TAH•kluh•muh•KAHN] **Desert** Desert in northwestern China. 40°N 83°E (p. 225)

**Tannenberg** Village in northeast Poland. 53°N 20°E (p. 786)

**Tanzania** [TAN•zuh•NEE•uh] East African country. 7°S 34°E (p. 870)

**Tarsus** [TAHR•suhs] City in southern Turkey. 37°N 34°E (pp. 352, 361, 367)

**Tenochtitlán** [tay•NAWCH•teet•LAHN] Aztec city in the Valley of Mexico. 19°N 99°W (pp. 575, 582, 593, 662, 663)

**Teotihuacán** [TAY•oh•TEE•wuh•KAHN] Site in central Mexico that in ancient times was one of the largest cities in the world. 19°N 98°W (pp. 572, 575)

**Turkmenistan** [tuhr•MEH•nuh•STAN] Central Asian country on the Caspian Sea. 41°N 56°E (p. 883)

**Thailand** [TY•LAND] Southeast Asian country east of Myanmar. 17°N 101°E (pp. 765, 773, 825, 849)

**Thar** [TAHR] **Desert** Desert in northwestern India. 25°W 72°E (p. 219)

**Thebes** [THEEBZ] Ancient city and former capital of Egypt. 25°N 32°E (pp. 28, 39, 59, 62, 70, 75, 132, 479)

**Thermopylae** [thuhr•MAH•puh•lee] Mountain pass in ancient Greece. 38°N 22°E (p. 134)

**Tian** [tee•AHN] **Shan** Mountain range in central Asia. 45°N 85°E (p. 225)

**Tiber** [TY•buhr] **River** River in north Italy. 42°N 12°E (pp. 263, 269, 274)

**Tibet** [tuh•BEHT] Country in central Asia. 32°N 83°E (pp. 246, 409, 424, 425, 439, 554, 773, 845)

**Tigris** [TY•gruhs] **River** River in southeastern Turkey and Iraq that merges with the Euphrates River. 34°N 44°E (pp. 17, 121, 132, 176, 179, 189, 246, 255, 293, 297, 329, 374, 380, 383, 397)



## Tikrit • Zimbabwe

- Tikrit** Town in Iraq. 34°N 43°E (p. 799)
- Timbuktu** [TĪHM•BUHK•TOO] City of Muslim learning in West Africa. 16°N 3°W (pp. 444, 448, 451, 460, 468, 473, 479)
- Timor** [TEE•mor] Island of southeast Indonesia. 2°S 123°E (p. 765)
- Tlaxcala** [tlah•SKAH•luh] State in east central Mexico. 19°N 98°W (p. 575)
- Togo** [TOH•goh] West African country. 8°N 1°E (pp. 767, 870)
- Tokyo** [TOH•kee•OH] Capital of Japan. 34°N 131°E (pp. R3, 485, 507, 771, 773, 778, 825)
- Toledo** [to•LAI•do] Historic city in central Spain. 39°N 4°W (p. 555)
- Tours** [TOOR] City in west central France. 47°N 0°E (p. 516)
- Trafalgar** [truh•FAL•guhr] Cape off the southwest coast of Spain. 36°N 6°W (p. 722)
- Transjordan** Southwest Asian country, now called Jordan. 30°N 38°E (p. 792)
- Tripoli** [TRIH•puh•lee] Capital city of Libya. 32°N 13°E (pp. R3, 385, 448, 479, 767)
- Tunis** [TOO•nuhs] Capital city of Tunisia. 36°N 10°E (p. 385)
- Tunisia** [too•NEE•zhuh] North African country on the Mediterranean Sea. 35°N 10°E (pp. 767, 870)
- Turkey** [TUHR•kee] Country in southeastern Europe and western Asia. 38°N 32°E (pp. R3, R22, 176, 789, 790, 792)
- Turkmenistan** [tuhrk•MEH•nuh•STAN] Central Asian country on the Caspian Sea. 40°N 56°E (pp. R3, R22, 176)
- Tuscany** [TUS•kuh•nee] Region of northwest Italy. 43°N 11°E (p. 747)
- Tyre** [TYR] Town in southern Lebanon on the Mediterranean Sea. 33°N 35°E (pp. 17, 90, 121, 132, 176, 352, 542)
- Tyrrhenian** [tuh•REE•nee•uhn] **Sea** Arm of the Mediterranean Sea near Italy. 40°N 12°E (pp. 263, 609, 653)

## U

- Uganda** [yoo•GAHN•dah] East African country. 2°N 32°E (pp. 767, 870)
- Ukraine** [yoo•KRAYN] Eastern European country west of Russia on the Black Sea. 49°N 30°E (pp. R3, R17, 548, 883)
- Ulm** City in southern Germany on the Danube River. 48°N 8°E (p. 722)
- United Kingdom** Western European island country made up of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland. 57°N 2°W (pp. 722, 725, 781, 786, 790, 891, 832)

- United States** Country in North America made up of 50 states, mostly between Canada and Mexico. 38°N 110°W (pp. 753, 836)
- Ur** [OOR] Ancient city in Mesopotamia. 32°N 47°E (p. 17)
- Ural** [YUHR•uhl] **Mountains** Mountain range in Russia. 56°N 58°E (p. R5)
- Uruguay** [YUR•uh•GWAY] South American country south of Brazil. 33°S 56°W (pp. 749, 861)
- Uruk** Ancient settlement in Mesopotamia. 33°N 45°E (p. 17)
- Uzbekistan** [UZ•BEH•kih•STAN] Central Asian country south of Kazakhstan. 42°N 60°E (p. 883)

## V

- Venezuela** [veh•nuh•ZWAY•luh] South American country on the Caribbean Sea between Colombia and Guyana. 8°N 65°W (pp. 749, 861)
- Venice** [VEHN•ihs] City in northeastern Italy. 45°N 12°E (pp. 522, 542, 548, 555, 608, 609, 653, 703, 725, 747)
- Versailles** [vuhr•SY] City in north-central France. 48°N 2°E (pp. 714, 716, 722)
- Vienna** [vee•EH•nuh] Capital of Austria. 48°N 16°E (pp. 714, 722, 725, 781, 786)
- Vietnam** [vee•EHT•NAHM] Southeast Asian country east of Laos and Cambodia. 18°N 107°E (pp. 847, 849)
- Vistula** [vis•TOO•lah] **River** Longest river in Poland. 52°N 20°E (p. 513)
- Vladivostok** [vludh•yi•vah•STOK] City of extreme southeast Russia. 43°N 131°E (pp. 773, 778)
- Volga** [VOL•guh] **River** River in western Russia, longest in Europe. 47°N 46°E (pp. R3, R5, 424, 425, 513, 540)

## W

- Wales** Principality of the United Kingdom on the western peninsula of the island of Great Britain. 52°N 4°W (p. 757)
- Warsaw** [WAWR•saw] Capital of Poland. 52°N 21°E (pp. 725, 747)
- Warsaw, Grand Duchy of** Political unit created by Napoleon I in 1807 to restore Polish lands seized by Prussia. (p. 722)
- Washington, D.C.** Capital of the United States, in the District of Columbia. 39°N 77°W (p. 744)
- Waterloo** [waw•tuhr•LOO] Town in central Belgium. 51°N 5°E (pp. 714, 722)
- Wei He** [WAY HUH] River in central China. 34°N 108°E (pp. 225, 226, 230, 241)

- West Bank** Disputed territory of southwest Asia between Israel and Jordan. 31°N 35°E (p. 875)
- Western Sahara** [suh•HAR•uh] Country in northwest Africa. 24°N 13°W (p. 870)
- West Germany** Officially called the Federal Republic of Germany. 51°N 8°E (pp. 832, 834)
- West Indies** Islands in the Caribbean Sea. 19°N 79°W (p. 473)
- Wittenberg** [WIH•tuhn•BUHRG] City in east central Germany on the Elbe River. 51°N 12°E (pp. 633, 645)

## X

- Xianyang** [SHYEHN•YAHNG] City in northern China. 34°N 108°E (p. 241)
- Xi Jiang** [SHEE•JYAHNG] River in southern China. 24°N 110°E (p. 241)

## Y

- Yathrib** [YA•thruhb] Town in Saudi Arabia, now called Madinah. 24°N 39°E (p. 374)
- Yellow Sea** Arm of the Pacific Ocean bordered by China, North Korea, and South Korea. 35°N 122°E (pp. R5, R23, 225, 226, 230, 241, 424, 431, 485, 773, 778, 811, 838)
- Yugoslavia** [yoo•goh•SLAH•vee•uh] Eastern European country south of Hungary; includes Serbia and Montenegro. 44°N 21°E (pp. 790, 832, 897)

## Z

- Zama** [ZAY•muh] Town in northern Africa. 35°N 9°E (p. 274)
- Zambia** [ZAM•bee•uh] Southern African country. 14°S 24°E (p. 870)
- Zanzibar** [ZAHN•zuh•bawr] City of Tanzania on Zanzibar Island. 6°S 39°E (p. 767)
- Zhanjiang** [JAHN•JYAHNG] City of southeast China. 21°N 110°E (p. 773)
- Zhou** [JOH] Empire in what is now northern China. 34°N 110°E (p. 230)
- Zimbabwe** [zihm•BAH•bway] Southern African country. 18°S 30°E (p. 870)



*Italicized page numbers refer to illustrations. The following abbreviations are used in the index: m = map, c = chart, p = photograph or picture, g = graph, crt = cartoon, ptg = painting, q = quote*

## A

- Aachen**, 516, *m516*  
**abacus**, 236, *p236*  
**Abbasid Dynasty**, 382, *m383*; empire, *m383, m397*  
**abbots**, 520  
**abolitionism**, 753, 754  
**Abraham**, 81; leading Israelites to Canaan, *ptg81*  
**absolute monarchy**, 681, 682  
**absolutism**, 686–89  
**Abu al-Abbas**, 382  
**Abu Bakr**, 380, *c381*  
**Abu Talib**, 376  
**Achilles**, 177  
**Acoma**, 591  
**acropolis**, 122, 141, *p141*  
**Actium, battle of**, 282, *p283*  
**actors**, 160, *p160, ptg161*, 501  
**acupuncture**, 246, *c247*, 671  
**Adams, John**, 698, *p698*  
**Adams, Samuel**, 698  
**Adena**, 580  
**adobe**, 591  
**Adriatic Sea**, 613  
**Aegean Sea**, 120, *m134*, 328  
**Aeneas**, 264  
**Aeneid (Virgil)**, 264, 304  
**Aeschylus**, 161  
**Aesop**, 153, *p153*, 154, 158, *p158*  
**Aesop's fables**, 158  
**Afghanistan**, 881, 892, 893; growth of al-Qaeda, 893; Soviet invasion of, 881; Taliban, 893; terrorism and, 892  
**Africa**, 13, 41, 68–72, *m109*, 121, *m121*, 178, 274, 357, 380, *m380*, 384, 440–77, 594, 660, 661, *m662*, 669, 850–52, 870–73; aftermath of World War I, 850; apartheid and, 852, 872, 873; Arab states of North Africa, 850; Boer War, 768; Central, 41, 72, 767–68; challenges in, 870–72; civil wars, 870; culture, 469, 474–76; early civilizations of, 68–72; economies, 870–71; ethnic conflicts, 870; European rule of North Africa, 850; famine and conflict in, *m870*; farming in, 13, *m13*, 871; geography and climate of, *m445*, 445–46, 450; growth of cities, 871; health care, AIDS, and, 871; imperialism in, 766–67, *m767*, 768; independence and, 850; Kush, 70–72; modern ways of life, 871; nationalism in, 850; Nubia, 69–70; Ottoman attack of, 384; Portuguese exploration of, 661; refugees and, 870; relations with Europeans, 850; religions today, 463, *m463*, *g463*; rise of civilizations of, 444–53; slave trade and, 472–73, *m473*, 661, 669; society in, 469–70, 472–73; South, 851, 852, 872; UN peacekeeping troops in, 870; United States compared to, *c446*, *m446*; West Africa, 767; World War II in, 826. *See also* Africa, medieval; Central Africa East Africa; South Africa; West Africa  
**Africa, medieval**, 440–77; Arabic language introduction to, 467; art, 474–75; Bantu migrations, 469, *m469*; Christianity and, 452, 463; community in, 470; culture, 469, 474–76; education, 470; families of, 469–70, *p470*; geography, 445–46, 447, 450; Ghana, 448, 461–62; government, 461–62; life in, 469–70; Mali, 448–49, 462; music and dance, *p475*, 475–76; Muslim influence, 467; rain forest kingdoms, 450–51; religion, 452, 463, *m463*, *c463*, 464–65, 467, 469; rise of civilizations of, 444–53; role of oral tradition, 449, 470, 474, 476; role of women in, 469, 470, 471; slavery and, 472–73, *m473*; society, 469–70, 472–73; Songhai, 449, 462; spread of Islam to, 464–65, 467; trade and, 447, 448, *m448*, 451, *c451*. *See also* Africa; Axum; East Africa; Ghana, medieval; Mali, medieval; North Africa; Songhai; West Africa  
**African National Congress**, 852, 872, 873; civil disobedience and, 872, 873  
**Afrikaners**, 768  
**Agamemnon**, 120; gold mask of, *p119*  
**Age of Enlightenment**, 680–89. *See also* Enlightenment  
**"Age of Pericles,"** 138–47. *See also* Pericles  
**agora**, 122, 123, *p139*, 143  
**Agra, India**, 394  
**agricultural revolution**, 13, 574–75; in first American civilizations, 574–75; in Neolithic times, 13, *m13*  
**agriculture**: development of flood and irrigation systems, 18, 21, 41, 230, 417, 503, 577, 579, 591; development of techniques in, 18, 41, 199, 230, 417, 526; early, 13, *m13*; food surpluses, 15, 43, 386, 450–51, 503, 577; inventions and, 21, 41, 230; Mesoamerican, 574–75; Neolithic, 13, *m13*. *See also* farming  
**Aguinaldo, Emilio**, 770  
**Ahmose, prince of Egypt**, 61  
**AIDS**, 871  
**Akbar, ruler of Mogul**, 385, 386, *p386*  
**Akhenaton, king of Egypt**, 64; religious reformer of Egypt, 64  
**Akihito, emperor of Japan**, 487  
**Akkadians**, 23  
**Alamagordo, New Mexico**, 829  
**Alaric, Visigoth leader**, 323  
**Alaska**, 573, 590; people and cultures of, *m590*  
**Albanian Muslims**, 884  
**Albanians**, 884  
**al Bekri**, 462, *q462*  
**Alcuin**, 516  
**Alexander II, czar of Russia**, 746  
**Alexander the Great**, 95, 137, 150, 159, 172, 176–79, *p177*, *p180*, 180–81, *p181*, *p187*, 210, 252; conquests, 95, 177, 178; control over Judah, 95; empire of, *m176*, 176–78; Hellenistic Era, 178–79, *m179*; invasion of western India, 210; king of Macedonia, 176; legacy of, 177–78; villain or hero, 180, 181  
**Alexandria, Egypt**, 177, *p178*, *m178*, 179, 183, 305; modern, *p178*  
**Alfred, king of Wessex**, 535  
**Algeria**, 357, 766, 850  
**Algonquian**, 592  
**algorithms**, 216  
**Alhambra**, 394, 646, *p646*  
**Ali**, *c381*, 382  
**al-Idrisi**, 660  
**Alighieri, Dante**, 620  
**Allah**, 374, 380  
**Allende, Salvador**, 867  
**alliances**, 584, 597, 782  
**Allies**. *See* World War I; World War II  
**alphabets**, 85, 120, 326, 363; Cyrillic, 363, *c363*; Greek, 120, *c120*; Phoenician, 85, *c85*, 120; Roman, 326  
**Alps**, 263, 514  
**al-Qaeda**, 893  
**al-Razi**, 391, *q391*  
**Amaterasu**, 487, *p487*  
**ambassadors**, 615  
**Amenhotep IV, pharaoh of Egypt**, 64  
**American Revolution**, 690–700, 715; Battle of Saratoga as turning point, 699; Battle of Yorktown, 699; colonial government, 696–97; Declaration of Independence, 699; factors leading up to, 694, 695, 696–97; first battle of, 698; impact of on Europe, 714, 715; issues of trade



## Americas • artifacts

- and taxation, 696–97; role of France in, 699; Second Continental Congress, 699; Treaty of Paris as end to, 699
- Americas**, 568–601, 650, 662; Catholic missionaries to, 650; Europeans in North America, *m*691, 691–94; fall of the Aztec and Inca empires, 593–600; first Americans, 572–81; first American civilizations, 574–81; life in the, 582–92; pathway to the, 573; Spanish arrival in, 594–97, 599–600. *See also* American Revolution; Aztec Empire; humans, early; Inca Empire; Maya; Mesoamerican civilizations; Native Americans; North America civilizations of; Olmec Empire
- Amida**, 499
- Amish**, 637, *p*637
- Amon-Re**, 71
- Amos**, 91, *c*91
- Anabaptists**, 637, *p*637; past and present, 637
- Anasazi**, *m*578, 578–80, 591; art, 579; cliff dwellings, 578–79, *p*579; farming, 579; trade, 579
- anatomy**, 305, 676
- Andean civilizations**: culture, 588; political structure, 588; social structure, 588; religion, 588
- Andes**, 578
- anesthesia**, 738
- Angles**, 514, 535
- Anglican Church**, 649, 693
- Anglo-Saxons**, 514, 535, 536
- Angola**, 851
- animism**, 490
- Anning, Mary**, *c*739
- annulment**, 648
- anthropologist**, 9
- anti-apartheid movement**, 872, 873
- Antigone (Sophocles)**, 161
- Antioch, Syria**, 541, 542
- Antiochus**, 96
- anti-Semitism**, 548, 809
- Antoinette, Marie, queen of France**, 716, 718, *p*718
- Antony**, 282, 289
- Anyang, China**, 226, *c*247
- Apache**, 591
- apartheid**, 852, 872, 873; end of, 872
- Apennines**, 263
- Aphrodite**, 155, *p*155
- Apollo**, 155, *p*155
- apostles**, 348, 349, *p*350
- appeasement**, 814; failure of, 814–15
- Appolonius of Rhodes**, 183
- apprentices**, 530
- aqueducts**, 291, *p*291, 303, 309
- Aquinas, St. Thomas**, 550, 551, *p*551; biography, 551; concept of natural law, 550
- Arabia**, *m*109, 373–74, 380–81, 382–83, 384, *m*385; Bedouins, *p*373, 373; culture, 373–74; 380–81; daily life in, 373–74; early, 373–84; empires of, 380–81, 382; fall of Arab Empire, 383; geography of, 373; government, 375; opposition to Islam, 374–75; Ottoman attack of, 384; religion of, 374, 380–81; spread of Islam in, *m*380, 380–81; teachings of Islam, 377–78; trade, 373, 381; tribal organization of, 373. *See also* Islam; Muslims
- Arabian Nights, The**, 393
- Arabian Sea**, 195
- Arabic language**, 381, 388, 390–91, 467; acceptance of, 381, 390–91, 467; spread of, 388, 467; trade and, 388
- Arab-Israeli conflict**, 874–76
- Arabs**: after World War I, 792; conflict with Israelis, 874–76; division of Palestine and, 874; Ibn Saud unites, 792; Nasser unites, 874; nationalism of, 792; reaction to Zionist settlers, 792; refugee camps, 874; states in North Africa, 850; terrorism and, 879
- Arafat, Yasir**, 875, 879, *p*879
- archaeological dig**, 9, *p*9; care and cleaning of artifacts, 9; preservation techniques, 9; use of grids, 9
- archaeologists**, 9, 10, 20, 486
- archbishop of Canterbury**, 648
- Archimedes**, 150, *c*185, *p*185, 186, *q*186; design of catapult, 186; scientific contributions of, *c*185; solid geometry and, 186
- architecture**: Aztec, 586, 587; Chaldean, 29; Doric, Ionic, Corinthian columns, *p*162, 163; Egyptian, 50–52, 60, 62, 65, *p*65, 66; European, 549–50; Gothic styles of, 549; Greek, 154, 162–63, 183; Hellenistic Era of, 183; influences on modern, 326, 467; Japanese, 499–500; Kushite, 71; modern, 325, *p*325; Muslim, 384, *p*384, 386, 389, 393–94, 467; Ottoman, 384, *p*384; Parthenon, *p*162, *c*162; Renaissance, 619, Roman, 303–04, 325, *p*325, 326; Romanesque styles of, 549. *See also* art and artisans.
- Arctic regions**, 590
- Ares**, 155, *p*155
- Argentina**, 866; democratic, 866; military control of, 866
- Argonautica (Appolonius)**, 183
- Argonne Forest, battle of**, 790
- Arian**, *q*181
- Aristarchus**, 185; scientific contributions of, *c*185
- Aristide, Jean-Bertrand**, 864
- aristocrats**, 227, 229, 230, 233, 236, 242, 244–45, 247
- Aristophanes**, 161
- Aristotle**, 168, *p*168, 170, *p*170, 171, 172, *p*172, 550; biography, 172; “golden mean,” 170, 171; ideas and influence of, *c*109, *c*170, 171, 550
- Ark of the Covenant**, 83, *p*83
- Arkwright, Richard**, 727
- armistice**, 790
- Arsenal**, 613
- art and artisans**: African, 474–75; Anasazi, 579, *p*579; Aztec, *ptg*586, 587, *ptg*587; Chaldean, 30; Chinese, 229, *ptg*421, 421–22, *p*422, 432, *p*432; Egyptian, 60, *ptg*60; engravings, 625; Etruscan, 265, *p*265, *ptg*265; European, 549–50, *p*550; French, 736, 737; frescoes, 624; Greek, 143, 162–63, 183; guilds, 503, 530; Harappan, 197; Hellenistic Era of, 183; guilds, 503, 530; impressionism, 737; Incan, 588; Japanese, 499–501, 503; Kushite, 69, *ptg*69; Mayan, *p*583; Muslim, 389, 393–94; Mycenaean, 119; Neolithic, *c*14, 15; oil painting, 625; Paleolithic, 10, *ptg*10, 11, *c*14; realism, 736–37; Renaissance and, 609–10, 612, 613, 614, 619, 621, 622, *ptg*622, 623–24, 625–26; Roman, 303–04; romanticism, 736, 737; sculpture, 60, 163, 183, 229, 624; Shang dynasty, 421, 229; Song dynasty, 421, *ptg*421; Sumerian, 20; use of chiaroscuro, 623; use of perspective in, 623; woodcuts, 625
- Artemis**, 155, *p*155
- artifacts**, 9, *p*9, 486, 578–79; Anasazi, *p*579; Assyrian, *p*28; Athenian, *p*125, *p*130, *p*142; Aztec, *p*585, *p*587, *p*596; Benin, *p*450; Byzantine, *p*359, *p*360; Chinese, *p*223, *p*227, *p*228, *p*229, *p*235, *p*238, *p*243, *p*249; cleaning and preservation of, 9; Egyptian, *p*43, *p*50, *p*53, *p*60, *p*61, *p*64, *p*65, *p*66; Etruscan, *p*265; Greek, *p*119, *p*123, *p*125, *p*139, *p*142, *p*157, *p*161; Hopi, *p*591; hunter-gatherer, *p*573; Incan, *p*588, *p*599; Japanese, *p*486, *p*489, *p*501; Jomon, *p*486; Kushite, *p*71, *p*72; Mayan, *p*584, *p*585; medieval African, *p*450, *p*470, *p*473; Mesopotamian, *p*18, *p*19, *p*20, *p*21, *p*24, *p*25; Minoan, *p*118; Moche, *p*577; Mohenjo-Daro,



- p196*; Mound Builder, *p580*; Neolithic Age, *p12*, *p14*; Noh, *p501*; Olmec, *p575*; Paleolithic Age, *ptg10*; Persian, *p132*; Qin dynasty, *p243*; Roman, *p267*, *p307*, *p309*, *p319*, *p334*; Shang dynasty, *p227*, *p228*, *p229*; Yayoi, *p486*; Zhou dynasty, *p223*, *p229*, *p249*
- artisans**, 20, 30, 43, 45, 51, 389, 451, 499–500, 715.  
*See also* art and artisans
- Aryabhata**, 215
- Aryans**, 198–201; caste system, 200–01; changes brought by, 199; development of Sanskrit, 199, *c199*; Hinduism and, 202, 203; invasion of India, 108, *c194*, 198–99; migration of, *m198*; nomadic life of, 198; religion of, 203; role of men and women, 201; society of, 199–201, *c200*
- Ashikaga shogunate**, 496, 497
- Ashikaga Takauji**, 496
- Asia**, 13, *m13*, 39, 60, 64, 65, 66, *m109*, 178, 276, 343, 411, 418, 554, 573, 594, 611–12, 650, 659, 666, 890–91; “Asian Tigers,” 890; Black Death in, *m554*; Catholic missionaries to, 650; central, 119, 208, 231, 343, 383, 411, 418; early farming in, 13, *m13*; East, 890–91; economies, 890–91; European trade in, *m667*; French control of sea trade of, 666; Northwest, 384; search for sea route to, 594; Southeast, 206, 213, 435; Southwest, 39, 178, 179, 418, 426; trade and, 231, *m246*, 246–47, 388, 417–18, 435, 659, 666, *m667*; western, 60, 65, *m109*, 121, *m121*. *See also* China; East Asia; Mongol Empire; Silk Road; Southeast Asia
- Asia Minor**, *m117*, 120, *m121*, 132, *m132*, 133, 134, 137, 139, 146, 177, 349, 384, 541, 542
- Asia Pacific Economic Corporation (APEC)**, 890
- Askia, Muhammad**, 465
- Asoka, emperor of Mauryan empire**, 211, 212, *p212*, 213; biography, 212; first Buddhist king, 211; political and moral achievements of, 211, 212; reign of, *c109*, 211
- Aspalta, king of Kush**, 71
- Aspasia**, 144
- assembly, government**, 129, 130, 139, *c140*
- Assyria**, 27–28. *See also* Assyrians
- Assyrians**, 26, 27–28, *m28*, 67, 71; Chaldeans and, 28; culture of, 28; empire of, 27, 28, *m28*, 90; fall of empire, 28; fall of Israel and, 91; government of, 28; invasion of Egypt, 71; iron-making, 71; life in, 28; religion of, 28; Samaritans, 91–92; warriors, 27, *p27*, 28; weaponry of, 27
- astrolabe**, 391, *p391*, 659, *p659*
- astronomers**, 30, 51, 185, 671, 672, 673–75. *See also* astronomy; science
- astronomy**, 21, 30, 51, 185, 216, 391, 585, *c670*, 671, 672, 673–75; astrolabe, 391, *p391*; building the pyramids and, 51; calendar, 21, 30, 51, 585; Copernican Armillary Sphere, *p671*; development of scientific instruments, 675; geocentric theory of, 671; heliocentric theory of the universe, 674; planetary movement, 674–75; Scientific Revolution and, 673–75; telescope, *p674*, 675; used for planting and harvesting, 585; used for predicting eclipses, 585. *See also* science
- Atahualpa, emperor of Inca**, 599–600; defeat of by Pizarro, 600
- Atatürk**, 792; modernization of Turkey, 792
- Athena**, 112, *p129*, *p155*, 155
- Athens**, *p112*, *c124*, *m125*, 126, 128–30, 139–47; artifacts of, *p125*, *p129*, *p142*; culture of, 128–29, 140, 142–44; democracy and, 126, 129–30, 139–40, *c140*; economy, 143; education in, 128–129; fall of, 145–46; “Golden Age,” 141; government of, 124, 126, 129–30, 139–40, *c140*; homes in, 142, *p142*; life in, 128–29, 142–44; Macedonian invasion of, 175; men of, 143; Peloponnesian War and, *m144*, 144–46; Persian Wars, *m134*, 134–37; “school of Greece,” 140, 141; slavery in, 142; soldier’s oath, 122; Sparta as compared to, 125–30; trade and, 143; tyranny in, 125–26; under rule of Pericles, 140, 141; women in, 143, *p143*, 144
- atomic bomb**, 829–30; bombing of Hiroshima, *p829*, 829–30; bombing of Nagasaki, 830; building of, 829. *See also* nuclear weapons
- atomic theory**, 738–39
- Aton**, 64
- Augustine, Saint**, 356, *p357*; biography, 357
- Augustulus, Romulus, emperor of Rome**, 324
- Augustus, emperor of Rome**, 282–83, *q287*, 287–88, 289, *p289*, *q289*, *q297*, 343; achievements of, 287–88; biography, 289; government of, 288; legal system and, 288
- Aung San Suu Kyi**, 847
- Auschwitz**, 827
- Austria**, 687, 688, *m688*, 716, 718, 723, 746, 747, 791, 815; Congress of Vienna, 723; growth of, *m688*; Hapsburg rulers of, 688; Hitler’s invasion of, 815; nationalist movement in, 746; nation-state of, 791; war with France, 716, 718
- Austria-Hungary**, 781, 782, 783, 784, 791; assassination of Ferdinand, 783, 784; Balfour Declaration, 792; crisis in the Balkans, 783; declaration of war on Serbia, 784; end of the empire, 791; Treaty of Versailles, 791
- ayatollah**, 878
- Axis powers**. *See* World War II.
- Axum**, 72, *c451*, *m451*, *c451*, 452; economy, *c451*, 452; government, 452; location, *c451*; religion, *c451*, 452; rise of, 452; trade, *c451*, 452
- Aztec Empire**, 577, 585–87, 596–97; architecture of, *ptg586*, 587, *p587*; city of Tenochtitlán, 586, 587, *p586*; class structure, 587; culture, 585–87, *p587*; daily life, *p586*, 587; defeat of by Spanish, 596–97, 598; disease and, 597; government, 585–86; oral tradition of, 586; religious beliefs and practices, 586, 587, 597; rise of empire, 585–86; role of men and women, 587; slavery, 587; social classes, 587; trade, 576–77; warfare, 587, 596; weapons, *p585*, *p596*

**B**

- Babylon**, 22, 23, 29–30, 94, 95, 102, 132, *m132*, *m176*, 177; building of city, 23; capture of, 30, 132; center of science, 30; city of, 23, 29–30; exile of Jews to, 94; Hanging Gardens of, 29, *p29*; Ishtar Gate as main entrance to, *p30*; life in, 29–30; trade, 30
- Bach, Johann Sebastian**, 686–87, *p687*
- Bacon, Francis**, 678–79; development of scientific method, 679
- bacteria**, 738
- Baghdad**, 382, 383, 388, 391, 426
- balance of power**, 782, 787
- Balboa, Vasco Núñez de**, 599
- Balfour Declaration**, 792
- Balkan League**, 783
- Balkan Peninsula**, *m117*, 884
- Balkans**, 783, 784, 791, 884; breakup of Yugoslavia, 884
- Baltic Sea**, 539
- Balzac, Honoré de**, 737
- Bangladesh**, 845
- banking**, 549, 612–13



- Bantu**, 469–70; culture, 469; families, 469–70; migrations, *m469*; oral history of, 470
- barbarians**, 435
- barter**, 319, 529
- Basil**, 363
- Bastille**, *c714*, 716, 717; attack of, 716, 717, *p717*
- Bay of Pigs, Cuba**, 863
- bazaar**, *p388*, 389
- Bedouins**, *p373*, 373
- Beethoven, Ludwig Van**, 736
- Begin, Menachem**, 876; Camp David Accords, 876
- Beijing, China**, 428
- Belgium**, 625, 767–68, 784; Congo, 768; Northern Renaissance in, 625; rubber trade, 767–68; World War I, 784
- Belize**, 583
- Bell, Alexander Graham**, 730
- Belorussians**, 539
- Benedict**, 363, *q367*
- Ben-Gurion, David**, 874, 875
- Benin empire**, 450, 451; artists, 451; farming, 450; trade, 451
- Bentham, Jeremy**, 735
- Benue River**, 469
- Berbers**, 447, 448, 449
- Beringia**, 573, *m573*
- Bering, Vitus**, 573
- Berlin Wall**, 835, *p835*, 882
- Bernard of Clairvaux**, 545
- Bessemmer, Henry**, 728
- Bethlehem**, 346
- Bhagavad Gita**, “Song of the Lord,” 214, 844; influence of on Gandhi, 844
- Bible**: Christian, 344, 346, 349; first English translation of, 635; Gutenberg, 620, 621; Hebrew, 81, 82, 94, 95, 96, 99, 348, 350; moral teachings of, 377; New Testament, 356; Reformation and, 636, 637; stained glass as picture, 550; translation of into vernacular, 634, written copies of, 520. *See also* Hebrew Bible
- “**Big Three**,” 826, *p826*, 833
- Bill of Rights**: English, 682, 700; United States, 700
- bin-Laden, Osama**, 893
- bishops**, 355, *c355*, 363, 641, 649
- Bismarck Otto von**, 748, *p748*
- Black Death**, *m554*, *c555*, *ptg554*, 554–55, *m555*, 609; impact on global population, 555; spread of, *m554*, 554–55, *m555*
- Black Hand**, 784
- Black Sea**, 328, 659
- Blair, Tony**, 891
- blockade**, 787, 834–35; British of Germany, 787; Soviet of West Berlin, 834–45
- Bodhidharma**, 500, *p500*
- bodhisattvas**, 208
- Boers**, 768
- Boer War**, 768
- Bolivar, Simón**, 749, 750, *p750*, *q750*; biography, 750
- Bolivia**, 862
- Bologna, Italy**, 550
- Bonaparte, Napoleon**, *p719*, 719–21, *p721*, *q721*, 722; biography, 721; Continental System, 720; defeat of, 722; empire of, 720–22, *m722*; Grand Army, 722; legal, finance, tax systems of, 720; limitations of freedoms under, 720; military victories of, 720; Napoleonic Code, 720; rise of, 719–20
- Book of Epodes, The (Horace)**, 304
- Book of the Dead**, 49, 50
- Borneo**, 847
- Bosnia**, 783, 784; assassination of Franz Ferdinand, 783, 784; Austria-Hungary’s takeover of, 783
- Bosnia-Herzegovina**, 884; Dayton peace agreement, 884; ethnic cleansing in, 894; overthrow of Milosevic, 884
- Bosnian Serbs**, 783, 784
- Boston, Massachusetts**, 697
- Boston Massacre**, 697, *p696*
- Boston Tea Party**, 697, *ptg697*
- bourgeoisie**, 715
- Boxer Rebellion**, *c758*, 774, *p774*
- boyars**, 539
- Boyle, Robert**, 676, *c676*
- Brahma**, *c204*
- Brahman**, 203–04
- Brahmans**, 200, *p200*
- Brazil**, 751, 866; coffee cultivation in past and present, 867, *c867*, *p867*; democratic, 866; economy, 866; independence, 751
- Brethren**, 637
- Brezhnev, Leonid**, 881, *p881*; SALT, 881; talks with Nixon, 881
- Britain**, 291, 363–64, 514, 520, 700, 720, 725–28, 729, 763–68, 772, 781, 782, 784, 785–86, 787, 792; Battle of Britain, 816; blockade of Germany, 787; Boer War, 768; British inventions, 726, 727–28; building an empire, 763–68; Burma and, 847; Chartists, 745; Conservative Party, 746; control of countries after World War I, 792; control of West Africa, 767; democracy in, 745–46; economy of, 725–27; empire in India, 764–65; enclosure movement and, 726; everyday life in, 726; geography of, 727; Gladstone’s political reforms, 745–46; Government of India Act, 843; India’s fight for independence, 843–44; Industrial Revolution in, 725–28, 729; invasion of, 363, 364, 514; Labour Party, 746, 840; Liberal Party, 745–46; Malay and, 847; militarism and, 782; Munich Conference, 815; national health care, 840; natural resources of, 727; navy, 782; Opium War, 772; Parliament of, 726, 729, 745, *c745*, 843; policy of appeasement, 814, 815; population growth in, 727; rivalry with Germany, 782; Royal Air Force, 816; salt tax, 843; socialist political parties, 736; spread of Christianity to, 363; textile industry in, 726; trade, 772; travel by early railroad in, 726–27, *p726–27*; Triple Entente, 782; urbanization of, 732; voting rights in, 745, 746; war with Napoleon, 720; Winston Churchill, 816, *q816*, 817, *p817*, 826, *p826*, 833, *p833*, *q833*; women in, 734, 746; World War II and, 815–16, 825–26, 828. *See also* England
- Britain, battle of**, 816
- British Royal Niger Company**, 766; “Standard Treaty,” 766
- Bronze Age**, 15
- Brutus**, 281, *p281*
- bubonic plague**, 554–55. *See also* Black Death
- Buddha, the**, 205–06, *p207*, 207, *p211*, *q219*, *p412*, *p431*, *p493*
- Buddhism**, 205–06, 208, 248, 412–13, 489, 492–93, 499; Eightfold Path, 206, 208; “Enlightened One,” 205; first Buddhist king, 211; Four Noble Truths of, 206; government and, 208; in China, 248, 412–13; in India, 205–06; in Japan, 413, 489, 492–93, 499; in Korea, 413; Mahayana, 208, 499; moral teachings of, 205–06; nirvana, 205, 208; Noh plays used to teach, 501; Pure Land, 499; reincarnation and, 206, 208; sects of, 499; in Southeast Asia, 206, 208; spread of, *c109*, 206, 208, 412–13; Theravada, 206; Zen, 499
- building techniques**, 19, 28, 29, 51, 52, 162, 196, 197, 303, 325, 326, 333. *See also* architecture
- Bulgaria**, 783, 882; as World War I Central Power, 784
- Bulge, battle of**, 828
- Buonarroti, Michelangelo**, *p618*, 623, 624; *La Pietà*, *p623*; painting of the Sistine Chapel ceiling, 624; *David*, 624
- bureaucracy**, 229, 687
- Burma**, 847
- Burundi**, 870



**Bush, George H.W.**, 892  
**Bush, George W.**, 892, 894; policies, 892; war on terror, 894  
**Bushido**, 494, 495, 496  
**business**: capital investment in, 726, 729; corporations, 728; foreign holdings, 861, 862, 863, 865; partnerships, 728  
**Byzantine Church**, 359–61; iconoclasts, 360; pope as head of, 360. *See also* Byzantine Empire  
**Byzantine Empire**, 324, 327–34, 359–60, *m383*, 539, 541, 543, 611, 659; art and architecture of, 333, *p333*; culture of, 328, 334; Eastern Orthodox view of church-state relations, 359; economy, 333; education in, 334; government, 329–30; Hagia Sophia, *p332*, 333; icons, 359–60; importance of Constantinople, 328; influences of Greek culture on, 328–29, 334; Justinian, emperor of, 329–30; military, 330; mosaics, 333; Muslim attack of, 541; political structure, 328, 329–30, 334; rise of, 328; religion and government, 359, 360; Roman Catholic view of church-state relations, 359; rulers of, 329–30, 331; social structure, 328, 333–34; trade in, 332–33; women of, 333–34  
**Byzantium, Greece**, 320

**C**

**Cabot, John**, 663–64  
**Caesar, Julius**, 280–82, *p281*, *ptg284*, 284–85; assassination of, 281, *ptg284*; creation of Julian calendar, 281; dictator of Rome, 281, 285; military campaigns of, 280–81, *p281*; reformer, 281, 284; rise to power, 281  
**Caffa, Italy**, 555  
**Cahokia**, 581; mounds, *p581*  
**Cahuilla**, 591  
**Cairo, Egypt**, 52, 388, 392  
**Calakmul**, 585

**calendar**, Chaldean seven-day week, 30; development of, 21, 30, 51, *p118*, *p147*, 281; Egyptian 365-day, 51; Julian 12-month, 365-day, leap year, 281; Mayan, 365-day, 585; Minoan, *p118*, *p147*; Muslim, 375; Sumerian 12-month, 21  
**California**: immigration to, 754; Mexico and, 752; natural resources of, 591; people and cultures of, *m590*, 591  
**Caligula, emperor of Rome**, 288, *p288*; reign and accomplishments of, *c288*  
**caliphs**, 380, *c381*, 382, 383; achievements of, *c381*; Rightly Guided, *c381*  
**calligraphy**, 421, 501  
**Calvinism**, 640–41, 644, 646, 649  
**Calvin, John**, *q640*, *p640*, 640–41, *p641*, 644, 646; ideas of, 640–41, 646  
**camels**, 447, *p447*, 465; trade and, 447, *p447*  
**Camp David Accords**, 876  
**Canaan**, 81, 82, 84–85, 132; battle, 84; Promised Land, 84–85  
**Canaanites**, 84  
**Canada**, 590  
**Canterbury, England**, 364, 520  
**Canterbury Tales, The (Chaucer)**, 620  
**Cape Colony, South Africa**, 768  
**Capet, king of France**, 538  
**Cape Town, South Africa**, 768, 871, *p871*, 873  
**capital**, 726, 729  
**caravans**, 30, 373, 388, 447, *p447*, 465  
**caravel**, 660  
**Cárdenas, Lázaro**, 864, *p864*, 865  
**Caribbean Sea**, 594  
**Carpathian Mountains**, 539  
**Carpathians**, 514  
**Carter, Howard**, 65  
**Carter, Jimmy**, 876, 881; Camp David Accords, 876  
**Carthage, state of**, *m274*, 274–76, 357

**Cartier, Jacques**, 664  
**cartography**, 660; impact of printing press and, 660  
**Cartwright, Edmund**, 727  
**Cassatt, Mary**, 737  
**Cassius**, 281  
**caste**, 199  
**caste system**, *c200*, 199–201; Buddhism and, 206; Hinduism and, 204; social levels of, *c200*, 200–01  
**Castro, Fidel**, 836, *p836*, *c860*, 863, *p863*; Cuban Missile Crisis, 836  
**catacombs**, 353, *p353*  
**Çatal Hüyük**, 14  
**cataracts**, 39, 40  
**cathedrals**, 549  
**Catherine the Great, queen of Russia**, 689, *ptg689*  
**Catherwood, Frederick**, 583  
**Catholic Church**. *See* Christian Church; Christianity; Roman Catholic Church  
**cats, in ancient Egypt**, 64  
**caudillos**, 751  
**cause and effect, understanding**, 482–83  
**Cayuga**, 592  
**Celts**, 514, 535  
**censors, government**, 241  
**census**, *c381*, 432, 492, 536; Domesday Book, 536; for military service, 492; for taxation, 492  
**Central Africa**, 41, 72, *m767*, 767–68; Belgian control of, 767–68; European imperialism in, 767–68; Leopold II and, 767–68; trade, 767–68  
**Central America**, 575–77, 863–65; climate and geography, 575; Cuban Revolution, 863; development of trade in, 575, 576, 577; development of urban societies in, 575–76; dictators, 863–64; problems in, 863–65. *See also* Aztec Empire; Latin America; Mexico  
**Central Powers**. *See* World War I  
**Chaco Canyon, New Mexico**, 579; Anasazi settlement of 579  
**Chaeronea, battle of**, 176

**Chaldeans**, 29–30; Babylon, 29–30; Babylonian captivity of the Jews and, 92; empire of, 29–30, 90; fall of, 30; first calendar, 30; rulers of Judah, 92; science and, 30  
**Chamberlain, Neville**, 815  
**Champlain, Samuel de**, 692  
**Changan's Royal Palace**, 418, *p418*  
**Changan, Tang**, *p418*  
**Chang Jiang (Yangtze River)**, 225, *m225*, 242, 410  
**Charlemagne, emperor of Rome (Charles the Great)**, 360, *ptg515*, 515–16, *p516*, 517, *p517*; biography, 517  
**Charles I, king of England**, 681, 693  
**Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor**, 639  
**Chaucer**, 620  
**Chechnya**, 883; war with Russia, 883  
**chemistry**, 391, 676; discovery of basic elements of substances, 676; discovery of hydrogen, carbon dioxide, oxygen, 676; founder of, 391  
**Cherokee**, 592; law code of, 592  
**Chiang Kai-shek**, 775, 837; as leader of China, 837; as leader of Taiwan, 837; nationalist government of 775  
**chiaroscuro**, 623  
**child labor**, 733, *p733*, 742, 743  
**Chile**, 862, 867; democracy, 867; Pinochet's dictatorship, 867; nationalization of industry, 867  
**China**: art of, 229, *ptg421*, 421–22, *p422*, *p432*, *p436*, *c758*, 771–75, 837, 885; Boxer Rebellion, *c758*, 774; Buddhism in, 248, 412–13; changes in, 248; Christian missionaries to, *p435*, 435–36; cities, 412, *p412*, 418, *p418*; civil service examinations in, 244, 414–15, 432, 774; civil



war, 248; communist, 837, 885–86; Confucianism, 235, *c109*, 236–39, *c238*, 413–14; Cultural Revolution, 885; culture of, 226–29, 230–31, *c247*, 420–22, 432; Daoism, 238, *c238*; development of flood control systems and irrigation systems, 230, *c247*, 417; discovery of coal and steel, 418–19; discovery of gunpowder, 420; discovery of the compass, 420, 659; dynasties, 226–29, 229–31, 241–43, 244–49, *m409*, *c409*, 409–12; early, 14, *c108*, *c109*, *m109*, *c220*, 220–48; economic structures of, 411, 417–18, 885–86; education in, 244, 414–15, 432, 774; European arrival in, 435–46; explorations of the world, 433–36; families of, 234–35; farming in, 227, 230, 233–34, 417, 432; first civilizations, 224–31; force of nationalists to Taiwan, 837; foreign business in, 886; four Chinese dynasties, *c247*; Four Modernizations, 885–86; geography, *m225*, 225–26; government reforms, 773; Han dynasty, *m241*, 244–46; Huang He valley, 225, 226, *m226*; immigrants to America, 754; important leaders of, *c247*; inventions of, 230–31, 245–46, 419–20, 659; language of, 228, *c247*; Legalism, 235, 239, *c238*; life in ancient China, 232–39, *p233*, *p235*, 248; life in during the Cultural Revolution, 885; literature of, 420–21; major changes in, 248; Mandate of Heaven, 230; middle ages, 404–37; military, 231, 235; Ming dynasty, 430–36; Mongol invasion and rule of, *m424*, 424–29; nationalism in, 771–75; Neolithic Age villages, 14; numbering system, *c236*; Opium War, 772; outbreak and spread of Black Death in, 554–55; papermaking and, 245;

philosophers and thinkers, 235–39, *c238*; political structures of, 227, 229–30, 234, 235, 238–39, 247, *c247*, 248; printing, 419–20; Qin dynasty, *m241*, 241–43, 772, 774; Red Guards, 885; religion and, *c109*, 227–28, 230, *c247*; return of Hong Kong and Macau to, 886; reunification of, 409–11; roles of men and women, 227, 234–35; scholar officials in, 414–15, *p415*; Shang dynasty, 226–29; Silk Road, *c109*, 246–47, *c247*, 417; society of, 233–34, 415, 416–22; Song dynasty, *c409*, *m411*, 411–12; spheres of influence in, *m773*, 773–74; Sui dynasty, *c409*, 409–11; Sun Yat-sen's three-stage plan, 774; Tai Ping Rebellion, 773; Tang dynasty, *m409*, *c409*, 411, 412, 413; taxation, 774; technological innovations, 418–20; Tiananmen Square, 886; trade, 231, *m246*, 246–47, 388, 417–18, 435, 772; use of pest control, 235; U.S. Open Door Policy and, 774; villages of, *p233*, 233–34; writing, 228; Xia dynasty, 226; Zhou dynasty, 229–31. *See also* individual listings for dynasties

**Chin dynasty.** *See* Qin dynasty

**Chirac, Jacques**, 891

**chocolate**, 595; making, 595, *p595*

**Christian Church**, 351–56; *c351*, *m351*, *c355*, 545–48; archbishops, 355, *c355*; bishops, 355, *c355*; Byzantine Church, 359–61; clergy, 355; diocese, 355; early, 355–56; gospels, 355–56; hierarchy, 355; laity, 355, *c355*; medieval, 546–47; organization of, 355, *c355*; patriarchs of, 355; persecution of Jews, 547; persecution of Muslims, 558; pope, 356; preservation of

knowledge and, 520; priests, 355, *c355*; Reformation and, 634–37, 639, 640–41, 642–46, 648–50; role of monks and missionaries, 362, 363, 364, 435–36, 519–21, 539, 650; schism in, 361. *See also* Byzantine Church; Christianity; Eastern Orthodox Church; religion; Roman Catholic Church

**Christianity**, 81, 83, 91, 326, 338–65, 545–47, 635–37, 639–41, 643–46, 648–50; apostles and, 348, 349; Battle of Tours and, 515; beliefs of, 350, 550; Christian humanism, 634; first Christians, 348–50; growth and spread of, 348, *m352*, 361–64, 359, 519–21, 650; influence of Judaism on, 81, 83, 91, 95; Jesus of Nazareth and, 344–47, 350; legalization of, 354; martyrs, 353; missionaries, 362, *p362*, 363, 364, 435–36, 520–21, 539, 650; origins of, 326; persecution of Christians, 353; Reformation and, 648–50; religious orders in, 545–46; revolution in, 635–37, 639–41, 643–46; Rome's adoption of, 354, 519; salvation and, 350, 636. *See also* Byzantine Church; Christian Church; Eastern Orthodox Church; religion; Roman Catholic Church

**Christmas**, 346

**Chumash**, 591

**Churchill, Winston**, 816, *q816*, 817, *p817*, 826, *p826*, 833, *p833*, *q833*; biography, 817; concern about Soviets, 833, *q833*; World War II and, 816, 817, 826

**Church of England**, 648–49

**Cicero**, 282, *p282*, *q228*, 283; ideas as influence on U.S. Constitution, 283

**Cincinnatus, Lucius, Quinctius, dictator of Rome**, 271, 272, *p272*; biography, 272

**Cistercian order**, 545

**cities**: councils, 530; danger of fire in, 531; emergence and rise of, 18, 196, 581; government of, 197, 530; growth of, 528–29, 732, 861, 871; Industrial Revolution and, 732, 733, 743; life in, 530–31, 733, 743, 871; medieval European, 528–30; planning of, 196–97, 575, 733, 743; pollution of, 531; shantytowns, 871, *p871*. *See also* city-states

**citizens**, 123, 140, 700; Bill of Rights and, 700; fair treatment of, 700; natural law and, 681–82; responsibilities of, 145, 326; rights of, 122–23, 129, 130, 140, 145, 681, 682, 734; Roman ideas about, 326

**citizenship**, 122–23; comparing American and Athenian, *c140*; development of idea of, 122; Greek, 122; qualifying for, 122–23, 130; soldiers and, 123

**City of God, The (Augustine)**, 356

**city-states**: East African, 452, 453; geography, 19, 122, 611, 613; government of, 20, 126, 128, 129–30, 614–15, 616, 617; Greek, 122–23, 125–30, 136–37, 139, 144–46, 175; Italian, *m609*, 611–13, 614–15, 616–17; Mayan, 584; Mesopotamian, 19; oligarchies versus democracies in, 126; Persian Wars and, 134–37; Philip II and, 175; Sumerian, 19; trade and, 452, 453, 611–14; value of, 616–17; wealth of, 611–12

**civil disobedience**, 843, 872, 873

**Civilian Conservation Corp (CCC)**, 807

**civilization**, 17

**civilizations, first**, 4–15, 17; comparing Neolithic and Paleolithic Ages, *c14*; early human, 8–15; first empires, *c26*, *m26*, 26–30; hunter-gatherers, 10, *c14*, 573, 574, *p574*,



- 580; Mesopotamian, *c16*, *m16*, 16–23, *m17*;  
Neolithic people, 12, *m13*, 13–15, *c14*;  
Paleolithic people, 10–11, *c14*. *See also* humans, early Neolithic Age; Paleolithic Age
- civil rights movement**, 840, 841; Eisenhower and, 840; Johnson and, 840–41; Kennedy and, 840; Martin Luther King Jr. as leader of, 840
- civil service exam**, 244, 411, 414, 415, 774; replacing, 774; taking the, *ptg244*, *p414*
- Civil War**, 752–54; abolitionism and, 753; economy of the North, 753; economy of the South, 752–53; effects of, 753–54; slavery and, 753
- clans**, 461, 487, 493, 494; war between, 494–95
- Claudius, emperor of Rome**, 288, *p288*; reign and accomplishments of, *c288*
- Cleisthenes**, 130
- Clemenceau, Georges**, 791, *p791*
- Cleopatra VII, queen of Egypt**, 282
- clergy**, 355, 538, 546, 715, 716
- Clinton, Bill**, 892; balanced budget, 892; policies of, 892
- Clive, Robert**, 764
- Cloud Messenger, The (Kalidasa)**, 215
- Clovis, king of Franks**, 514–15
- coal**, 418–19, 726, 727, 730, 733; child miners, *p733*; discovery of, 418–19; coal-mining industry, 419, 726, 727; inventions and, 726, 727, 730; steam locomotive and, 726
- code of chivalry**, 526
- Code of Hammurabi**, 23, 24–25, *p25*; fair or cruel, 24–25. *See also* Hammurabi
- Code of Justinian**. *See* Justinian Code
- coffee**: cultivation past and present, 867, *p867*
- Cold War**, 831–41, 880–86; beginnings of, 832–36; building of the Berlin Wall, 835; causes of, 832–33; communist revolution in China, 837; Cuban Missile Crisis, 836, *m836*; division of Germany, 833, *m834*, 834–35; end of, 880–86; Europe during, *m832*, 839–40; fall of Soviet Union, 881–83; formation of NATO, 835; Korean War, 837; life in Eastern Europe during, 839–40; life in the U.S. during, 840–41; Marshall Plan, 834, 840; nuclear weapons build-up, 836; Potsdam and Yalta meetings, 833; space exploration during, 836, 839, *c839*, *p839*; spread of communism, 832–34, 836, 837–40; Truman Doctrine, 834; U.S. foreign policy of containment, 834, 837; Warsaw Pact, 835
- collectivization**, 810
- Colombia**, 770, 861, 868; building of Panama Canal and, 770; civil war, 868; drug trade, 868; U.S. involvement in, 868
- colonies**: English, 692–94, 763–65, 767, 768, 847; European in Africa, 766–68; French, 692, 766, 767; German, 767; Greece, ancient 121, *m121*, 179; imperialism and, 763–68; mercantilism and, 666; Roman, 281; Southeast Asia, 847; Spanish, 691–92
- colony**, 763
- Colorado**, 578
- Colosseum**, 303, 305, *p305*
- Columbian Exchange**, *m668*, 668–69
- Columbus, Christopher**, *p594*, 594–95, 662
- comedies**, 160–61, 183, 304
- commerce**, 666
- Common Sense (Paine)**, 699
- communication**: inventions and, 730
- communism**, 735, 796, 832–34, 836, 837–40, 882–883, 885–86; Asia, 837–38; 885–86; collapse of in Soviet Union, 883; Cuba, 863; Eastern Europe, 833, 882; impact of Marshall Plan and Truman Doctrine on, 834; policy of containment and, 834; Soviet Union, 882–83; spread of, 832–34, 836, 837–40. *See also* Cold War; Soviet Union
- Communist Manifesto, The (Engels, Marx)**, 735, *q735*
- comparing**: American and Athenian and democracy, *c140*; coffee cultivation, past and present, *c867*; Hong Kong, past and present, *c775*; jury system, past and present, *c536*; Neolithic and Paleolithic ages, *c14*; women in the workforce, past and present, *c734*
- comparing and contrasting**, 442–43
- compass**, 420, 659, *p659*
- computers**, 888, *p888*; Internet and, 889; parts of, 688, *p688*; using, 888, *p889*
- concentration camps**, 827, *p827*
- Concert of Europe**, 723
- concordat**, 521
- confederations**, 592
- Confessions (Augustine)**, 356, 357
- Confucianism**, 235, 236, *q236*, 238, *c238*, 413–15, 488; neo-, 414–15
- Confucius (Kongfuzi)**, 236, *q236*, 237, *p237*, *q237*, 238, *p238*, 413, 414; biography, 237; develops philosophy in China, *c109*
- Congo River**, 446
- Congress of Vienna**, 723
- connections, making**, 114–15
- “Conquest and Aftermath” (Díaz)**, *q596*
- conquistadors**, 595, 664
- conscription**, 778
- Constantine, emperor of Rome**, 320, 321, *p321*, 354, *ptg354*; biography, 321; Edict of Milan, 354; first Christian emperor, 321, 354
- Constantinople**, 320, *p328*, 384, 543; importance of, 328; location of, 328
- constitutional monarchy**, 716, 778
- constitutions**, 488, 694, 700. *See also* United States Constitution
- consuls**, 269–70
- containment**, 834
- context clues, using**, 152–53
- convents**, 545
- Copernicus, Nicolaus**, 674, *c676*
- corporations**, 728, 862; multinational, 862
- Cortés, Hernán**, 596–97, 598, *p598*, 664; biography, 598; defeat of the Aztec, 597; invasion of Cuba and Mexico, 596–97, 598
- Cort, Henry**, 727–28
- cottage industry**, 667, 725–26
- cotton mills**, 727
- Council of Trent**, 643, *p643*
- councils**, 530, 614
- Counter-Reformation**, 643–46
- counts**, 516
- coup d’état**, 720
- Courbet, Gustave**, 737; *The Stonebreakers*, *ptg739*
- courts**, 516
- court token**, *p129*
- covenant**, 82
- Coyas**, 588
- Crassus**, 280, *p280*
- Crete**, 118, 119, 120, *m121*, 164, 165, 166
- crier**, 394
- Croatia**, 884
- Croesus, king of Lydia**, 156
- crop rotation**, 526
- crucifixion**, 347
- Crusades**, 541–43, *m542*; causes of, 541; course of, 541–43; creation of Christian states during, 542; First Crusade, 541; Fourth Crusade, 543; impact on feudalism, 543; impact on trade,



## Cuba • dynasty

- 543; Second Crusade; 542; Siege of Jerusalem, *p541*; Third Crusade, 542–43
- Cuba**, 769, 836, 863, 892; American control of wealth in, 863; Bay of Pigs, 863; Cuban Missile Crisis, 836; Cuban Revolution, 863; economy, 863, 866; independence, 863, 892; rebellion against Spain, 769; spread of communism to, 863; state sponsor of terrorism, 892
- “Cuba Appears,”** 866, *q866*
- Cuban Missile Crisis**, 836, *m836*
- Cuban Revolution**, 863
- Cultural Revolution**, 885, *p885*; Four Olds, 885; Red Guards, 885
- culture**: African, 870–71; African, medieval, 469, 474–76; Athenian, 128–29, 140, 142–44; Aztec, 585–87; Chinese, 226–29, 230–31, *c247*, 420–22, 432, 772–75, 885–86; Eastern Woodlands, *m590*, 592; East German, 835; Egyptian, 39–40, 41–42, 43–44, *c44*, 45, 46, 51, 60, 61; Europe, medieval, 526–28, 549–50, 552; Greek, ancient, 118, 119, 120, 154–63, 168–73, 182–87; Gupta, 213, 214–16; Inca, 588; Indian, 213, 214–16, 843, 848; Japan, medieval, 499–500, 503; Latin American, 861, 864, 866, 867; Ming dynasty, 432; Minoan, 118, 119; Muslim, 388–90, *p389*, *p390*; Neolithic, *c14*; Paleolithic, *c14*; Shang dynasty, 227–28; Soviet Union, 839; Sparta, 126–27, *p127*; spread of, 178, 183–86; Sumerian, 19, 20–21; Tang dynasty, 420–21; United States, 860–61
- cuneiform writing**, 20, 21, *p25*; tablet, *p21*
- Curie, Marie Skłodowska**, 739, *c739*, 740, *p740*; biography, 740
- Curie, Pierre**, 739, *c739*
- currency**, 294
- Cuzco**, 578, 588, 589
- Cyrillic alphabet**, 363, *c363*
- Cyrus, king of Persia**, 94
- Cyrus the Great**, *p131*, 132–33
- Czechoslovakia**, 791, 815, 839–40, 882; communism in, 840; free elections, 882; leadership of Dubcek, 839–40; nation-state of, 791; Nazi invasion of, 815; revolution in, 882

## D

- da Gama, Vasco**, 661
- Dahia al-Kahina, queen of Africa**, 470
- Daimler, Gottlieb**, 730
- daimyo**, 496–97, 503, 777
- Dalai Lama**, 208
- Dalton, John** *c739*
- Damascus, Syria**, 348, 380, 382, *m383*, 388, 393
- Daniel**, 95, *p95*
- Dante**. *See* Alighieri, Dante
- Danton, Georges-Jacques**, 717
- Danube River**, 292, 513, 539
- Dao (Tao)**, 230, 238, 248
- Dao De Jing (Laozi)**, 238, *q251*
- Daoism**, *c238*, 238–39, 421
- Darius, king of Persia**, *p133*, 133–35, 137
- Dark Age, of Greece**, 120; recovery from, 121, 122
- Darwin, Charles**, 739, *c739*, 741, *p741*
- David, king of Israel**, 87, *ptg87*, 88, *p88*, 89, 99, 343; anointing of with oil, *ptg87*; biography, 88; unification of tribes of Israel, 88; warrior, 88, 89
- David (Michelangelo)**, 624
- da Vinci, Leonardo**, *p618*, 621, 622, *p622*, 623–24; artist, 621, 622, *ptg622*, 623–25; biography, 622; notebooks of, 621, *p621*, 622; scientist, 621, 622
- Dawes Plan**, 806
- D-Day**, 828
- Dead Sea Scrolls**, 100, 101; restoration of, *p100*
- Deborah**, 84
- debt**: Latin American, 862, *c862*;
- Deccan Plateau**, 195
- Declaration of Independence**, 698, *q698*, 699–700
- Declaration of the Rights of Man and the Citizen**, 716, *p716*
- deforestation**, 890
- Degas, Edgar**, 737
- de Gaulle, Charles**, 840
- deism**, 685
- deity**, 49
- Delacroix, Eugène**, 736
- Delhi, India**, 385
- Delian League**, 139, 140
- Delos**, *c138*, 139
- Delphi**, 150, 156; oracle of Apollo, 156, *p156*; temple at, *p150*
- delta**, 39
- Demeter**, 155
- democracy**, 126, 129–30, 808, 863, 866, 867, 882, 886, 887, 891; American vs. Athenian, *c140*; Athenian, 128–30, 139–40, *c140*, 145; demands for in China, 886; direct, 138, 139, *c140*; Eastern European, 882; growth of in Latin America, 862, 866; power of, 145; representative, 138, 139, *c140*, 537, 538; South Korean, 891; Soviet Union and, 887; values of, 808
- Democratic Republic of the Congo**, 851, 870
- Demosthenes**, 175, *p175*, *q175*
- Deng Xiaoping**, 885–86; economic reforms of, 885–86
- denomination**, 636; creation of new 636
- depression**, 806. *See also* Great Depression
- Descartes, René**, 678
- despots**, 687
- détente**, 881
- Dhahran**, 792; discovery of oil in, 792
- dharma**, 204; as divine law, 204; in literature, 215
- dhow**, *p452*, 452
- diamonds**: trade in South Africa, 768
- Diamond Sutra**, 419
- Diaspora**, 96, 474
- Díaz, Porfirio**, 864, *p864*, 865; Revolution of 1911 and, 865
- Dickens, Charles**, 737
- dictators**, 271, 272, 808–12, 862, 863, 864, 866, 867, 878; Iranian, 878; Latin American, 862, 863, 864, 866, 867, 878; rise of after World War I, 808–12; totalitarianism, 808
- Diderot**, 685
- Diesel, Rudolf**, 730
- diocese**, 355
- Diocletian, emperor of Rome**, 320, 354
- diplomacy**, 615; Italian city-states as basis for modern, 615
- direct democracy**, 138, *c140*
- disciples**, 344
- Discourse on Method (Descartes)**, 678
- discussion questions**, 802–03
- Disraeli, Benjamin**, 746
- Divine Comedy, The (Dante)**, 620
- doctrine**, 355
- doge**, 614
- domesticate**, 13
- Dominican Republic**, 594, 862
- Dominicans**, 546, 550, 551
- Dorians**, 120, 126
- drama**, 160; actors in, 160, *p160*, *ptg161*, 501; Greek, 160–61; Japanese, 501; playwrights, 161, 626; tragedies and comedies, 160–61, 626
- Dreiser, Theodore**, 737
- Dubcek, Alexander**, 839
- duke**, 614
- duma**, 793, 794
- Du Fu**, 420–21, *q421*
- Dürer, Albrecht**, 625–26; *Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse*, *ptg626*
- Dutch East Indies**, 846
- dynasty**, 44, 226. *See also* individual listings



## E

**East Africa**, 451–53; city-states of, 452–53; economy, *c451*; location, *c451*; religion, 452, 467; trade, *c451*, 453

**East Asia**, 890–91; rise of, 890–91

**East Berlin**, 835

**Eastern Desert**, 40

**Eastern Europe**, 833–35, 882

**Eastern Orthodox Church**, 359, 360, 363, 540; in Russia, 540; view of church-state relations, 359

**Eastern Woodlands**, *m590*, 592; geography and climate of, 592; governments of, 592; life in, 592; Northeast Woodlands, 592; people and cultures of, *m590*; Southeast Woodlands, 592

**East Germany**, 835

**East India Company**, 764–65

**East Pakistan**, 845

**East Timor**, 847

**economics**: bank collapses, 807; barter, 319, 529; British economy, 725–27; business reorganization, 728; capital investments and, 726, 729; Chinese economy, 837, 885–86; corporations, 728; Columbian Exchange, *m668*, 668–69; commerce, 666; cottage industries, 667; currency values, 806; debt, 862; depressions, 806; entrepreneurs, 667; exports, 666, 861; free enterprise, 832; French economy, 715–16; global economy, 888–90; global exchange, 668–69; imports, 666; inequality in, 294; inflation, 319, 806, 876; investments, 667, 806; Japanese economy, 503, 777, 778, 838; joint-stock companies, 667; “laissez-faire,” 735, 741; Latin American economies, 861–62; monetary

exchange and, 121, 529; over-production, 807; partnerships, 728; post-war problems, 805–07; prices and production, 876; profits, 667; “putting out” system, 667; Roman economy, 292–93, 319, 320; Russian economy, 883; single monetary system, 242; Soviet Union economy, 839; specialization and, 15, 121; stocks, 667; supply and demand, 612; surpluses in early civilizations, 15, 43, 386, 450–51, 503, 577; U.S. economy, 876. *See also* trade

**economy**, 410

**Edessa**, 542

**Edict of Milan**, 354

**Edict of Nantes**, 645

**Edison, Thomas**, 729, *p729*, 730

**Edo**, 777

**Edo Bay**, 777

**edubba**, 21, *p21*

**education**: ancient

Mesopotamian, 21, *p21*; Byzantine, 334; Chinese, 244, 414–15, 432, 774 comparing past and present, 21; Europe, medieval, 516, 550; first universities, 550; Greek, 128–29; Jewish, 97, 98; medieval European, 516, 550; Roman, 334; under Charlemagne, 516, 517; utilitarianism and, 735; women, and, 734

**Egypt**, *m3*, 14, *p34*, 81, 82, 92, 95, 102, *m132*, 133, 177, 178, 179, 766, 850, 874, 875, 876; British influence in, 850; British protectorate, 766; conflicts with Israel, 875, 876; Nasser unites Arabs, 874; nationalism, 850; Sadat presidency, 876; Six Day War, 875. *See also* Egypt, ancient

**Egypt, ancient**, *c34*, 34–72, *m39*, *ptg40*, *c44*, *m62*; art and architecture of, 43, *c44*, 46, 60; “the Black Land,” 41; capture of

Nubia, 60; cats in, 64; comparing Mesopotamia to, *c44*; culture of, 39–40, 41–42, 43–44, *c44*, 45, 46, 51, 60, 61; decline and fall of, 67; economic structures, 40, 41–42, 43, *c44*; empire of, *c59*, *m59*, 59–67; family life in, 46; farming, 41–42, *p42*, *p43*, 46; geography and location, *m39*, 39–40, 41; government in, 43; Israelites and, 81, 82; kingdoms and dynasties of, 43–44, *m62*; life in, 45–46; Lower Egypt, 43; medicine of, 50; Middle Kingdom, 44, 60–61; Neolithic Age villages, 14; New Kingdom, 44; Nile River valley, 38–46; Old Kingdom, 44, 47–52; political structures, 43–44, 48, 60, 63, 64–65, 66; pyramids, 50–52, *p51*, *c51*, *p52*; religion, 48, 49–50, 64, 67; rulers of, 43–44, 48, 60, 62, 63, 64–65, 66; science and, 41–42, 51; slavery in, 62; social structures, *c45*, 45–46; temples of, 63, 65, 66, 67; trade, 40, 43, 62, 63, 69; united kingdom of, 44; Upper Egypt, 43

**Einstein, Albert**, 739, *c739*, 740, *p740*, *q740*; biography, 740; theory of relativity, 739, 740

**Eisenhower, Dwight D.**, 826, 828, 840, 848, 875; civil rights and, 840; Suez Canal and, 875; Vietnam and, 848; World War II and, 826, 828

**Elements (Euclid)**, 185–86

**Elijah**, 91

**Elizabeth, I, queen of England**, 649, 664, 665, *p665*; biography, 665

**ellipses**, 674–75

**Ellis Island**, 754

**El Salvador**, 583, 863

**embalming, process of**, 49–50, *p49*

**embargo**, 863

**empires**, 23, 89, 762–70, 781–82; building of, 762–70, 781–82; first, 26–31; imperialism and,

## East Africa • entente

763–65. *See also* individual listings for

**enclosure movement**, 726–27

**Encyclopedia (Diderot)**, 685

**Engels, Friedrich**, 735, *q735*

**England**, 535–37, 648–49, 660, 690–99; absolute monarchy, 681, 682; American Revolution and, 690–99; development of legal and constitutional practices in, 536, *p536*, 537; English Bill of Rights, 682, 700; English Reformation, 648–49; “Glorious Revolution,” 682; government of, 681–82; Henry VIII, 648, *p648*; housing conditions in, *p732*; Hundred Years’ War, 557, *m557*; invasion of by Angles and Saxons, 514, 535; medieval, 535–37; Norman rule of, 535–36; Parliament, 537, 682, 697; rise of modern democratic thought, 537; search for sea route to Asia, 660; taxation of American colonies, 697; trade restrictions on American colonies, 696–97; war with Spain, 664

**English Bill of Rights**, 682

**English Channel**, 513

**engravings**, 625

**Enlightenment**, 680–89, 715, 720; absolutism, 681, 686–89; concept of natural law, 681–82; concept of natural rights, 682; criticism of ideas of, 685–86; divine right of kings, 686–89; influence of on current times, 682, 700; influence of on Napoleon, 720; music of, 686–87; philosophies of, 681–82, 683, 684–86; reaction against, 736; reason in, 681–83, 685–86; rise of democratic ideas, 682, 700; scientific experimentalism and, 671–79; spread of ideas of, 685; women and, 685

**Enola Gay**, 830

**entente**, 782



- entrepreneurs**, 667
- ephors**, 127
- Epic of Gilgamesh**, 20
- epics**, 20, 157, 159, 183, 215, 304, 552. *See also* literature
- epicureanism**, 184
- Epicurus**, 184
- Equal Pay Act**, 841
- Equiano, Olaudah**, 463, *q463*
- Erasmus, Desiderius**, 634, *p634*; Christian humanism and, 634
- Eratosthenes**, 185; scientific contributions, *c185*
- Essenes**, 100
- estates**, 715
- Estates-General**, 538, 716
- Estonia**, 791
- eta**, 777
- Ethelbert, king of Kent**, 364, 520
- Ethiopia**, 72, 451, 768, 871
- ethnic cleansing**, 884
- Etruria, Italy**, 265
- Etruscans**, 264–66; art, 265, *ptg265*; culture, 265; shaping of Roman civilization, 264–65
- Euclid**, 185–86, *p186*; plane geometry and, 185–86; scientific contributions of, *c185*
- Euphrates River**, 18, 22, 23; Hammurabi and, 22
- Euphrates River valley**, 18. *See also* Mesopotamia
- Euripides**, 161
- euro**, 889
- Europe**, 14, 384, 389, 435–36, 472–73, 659–64, 715, 716, 718, 719–20, 723, 729, 746, 763–68, *m781*, 781–83, 805–06, *m832*; after World War I, *m790*, 805–06; alliances, 782; arrival of Europeans in China, 435–36; balance of power, 782; before World War I, *m781*, 781–782; Boer War, 768; building of empires, 762–68, 781–82; Concert of Europe, 723; Congress of Vienna, 723; division of Africa, 766–68; during Cold War, *m832*, 832–35, 839–40; Eastern, 833–35, 839; European Economic Community, 840; geography of, *m513*, 513–14, *m514*; Huns, 322, *m323*; impact of French Revolution on, 715, 716, 718, 719–20, 723; imperialism and, 762–67, *m767*, 781; Industrial Revolution in, 729; invasions of, 320, 322–24, *m323*, 716, 718, 719–20, 722; militarism, 782; modern, 891; Monroe Doctrine and, 751; nationalism, 781; Neolithic Age villages, 14; political reforms in, 746; rebuilding after World War II, 834, 839–40; Renaissance, 608–17, 619–26; revolutions of 1848, 746; slave trade of, 472–73, *m473*, 767; Triple Alliance, 782; Triple Entente, 782; Western, 834, 840; world exploration, 659–64, *m662*; World War I and, *m781*, 781–86, *m786*, 791; World War II and, *m814*, 814–16, 826. *See also* Europe, medieval; Renaissance
- European Economic Community (EEC)**, 840
- European Union (EU)**, 889, 891, *m891*; expansion of, *m891*
- Europe, medieval**, 508–59; Angles, 514; art and architecture, 549–50; Black Death and, 554–55; cities of, 530, 531; Crusades, 541–43; culture, 526–28, 549–50, 552; early Middle Ages, 512–21; education, 516, 550; farming, 525–26; feudalism, 522–33; geography, *m513*, 513–14, *m514*; Franks, 360, 514–19; Germanic kingdoms, 514–16, 518–19; government in, 520, 530, 532–33, 536, 537, 550; Hundred Years' War, 557; invasions of, 514–15, *m518*, 518–19; inventions of, 525–26; late Middle Ages, 553–59; life in, 526–28, 531; literature, 552; Magyars, 518, 519; manorial system, 524–25; Muslim and, 515, 519, 541–43, 646, 666; people of, *m513*, 513–16, 518–21; political systems of, 520, 530, 532–33, 536, 537, 550; religion and, 519–21, 528, 545–48; Saxons, *m513*, 514; Spanish Inquisition, 558; trade and, 528–29, 554–55; Vikings, 518–19, 535, 539; Visigoths, 322–24, 514; women of, 526
- Evans, Arthur**, 118
- Ewuare, king of Benin**, 450
- excommunication**, 361, 521, 636, 648; of Henry VIII, 648; of Martin Luther, 636
- exile**, 94
- Exodus**, 82
- exploration, age of**, 658–69; explorers, 661–64; innovations in technology, 659–60; maps, 660; rise of strong nations, 660; trade with Asia, 659. *See also* Americas
- exports**, 666, 861; Latin American, 861, *m861*; raw materials, 861
- extended families**, 469
- extending the text**, 858–59
- extraterritoriality**, 772; Hong Kong, 772
- Extremadura**, 596, 598, 599
- Ezana, king of Axum**, 452
- Ezekiel**, *c91*
- Ezra**, 94

F

- fable**, 158
- factories**, 728, 729, 733, 742, 743; working conditions in, 733, 743
- families**: African, 469; Chinese, 234–35; Egyptian, 46; extended, 469; Greek, 128–129, 143; of matrilineal villages, 469; paterfamilias, 307, 308; Roman, 307
- Faraday, Michael**, 730
- farming**: African, 13, *m13*, 871; Aryans and, 199; cash crops, 861, 870; Chinese, 227, 230, 233–34, 244–45, 417, 432; collectivization, 810; crop rotations, 526; crops, 13, *m13*, 574–75, 577, 579; early, 13, *m13*, 15, 574–75; early Indian, 196; early North American, 591, 592; Egyptian, 41, 42, *p42*; food from, 42–43; government control of, 810; harvesting, plowing, planting, 42–43, *p42*, *p43*, 591; Greek, 119, 120, 125, 129, 143; Harappan, 197; Latin American, 861; medieval European, 525–26; Muslim, 389; Nile River valley, 41; rise of cities and, 581; Roman, 293; single export crops, 861, 870; surpluses in, 15, 43; techniques in, 18, 234–35, 579, tenant, 244–45; terrace, *p234*, 234–35; Zhou dynasty, 230. *See also* agriculture
- Fascist Party**, 808
- Federation of Malaysia**, 847
- Ferdinand, Franz, archduke of Austria-Hungary**, 783, *p783*, 784; assassination of, 783, 784
- Ferdinand, king of Spain**, 558, 646
- Fertile Crescent**, 18
- feudalism**, 522–33, *c523*; cities of feudal Europe, 528–31; Japanese, 497; knights and vassals, 523–24; life of nobles, *p526*, 526–27, *p527*; life of peasants, 527–28; manorial system, 524–25; political system, 523–24; trade, 528–29
- fief**, 524
- filial piety**, 234, 249
- Fillmore, Millard**, 777
- Finland**, 791
- fire**, 10–11, 531; danger of in medieval cities, 531; discovery of, 10–11
- First Continental Congress**, 698
- First Triumvirate**, 280
- Five Pillars of Islam**, 378, *c378*
- fjord**, 518
- Flanders**, 529, 625; development of oil painting technique in, 625



- floods**, 41, *c44*
- Florence Cathedral**, 610, *p610*
- Florence, Italy**, 610, 612–13; banking and trade in, 612–13; city-state of, 610, importance of in Renaissance, 610; wealth of, 612–13
- Florida**, 863
- Forbidden City**, 432; Imperial Palace at, *p404*
- Forum, the**, 306
- fossils**, 9
- Four Modernizations**, 885
- Four Noble Truths**, 206
- Four Olds**, 885
- Fourteen Points**, 791
- Fox, Vicente**, 865
- France**, 121, 538, 557, 644–45, 660, 684–85, 687, 699, 714–20, *c715*, 805, 840, 847–48, 875, 891; aftermath of World War I, 805; center of the Enlightenment, 684–85, 715; conservatism, 891; constitutional monarchy of, 716; control of Lebanon and Syria, 792; control of North Africa, 766; Directory, 719; economy of, 715–16; Estates-General, 538, 716; exploration and, 660; fight for Vietnam, 847–58; Franco-Prussian War, 748; government of, 715–17; Huguenots, 644; imperialism, 764; independence to Morocco, Tunisia, Algeria, 850; invasion of Egypt, 875; Jacobins, 717–18; Louis XIV, 687; Middle Ages, 538; militarism, 782; National Assembly, 716; National Convention, 716, 717; nationalism in, 746; passage of the Rights of Man and the Citizen, 716; periods of revolution and empire in, 719, *c179*; philosophers of, 684–85; relationship between social classes, 715, 746; religious wars in, 644–45; republic, 746; revolutions of 1848, 746; role in American Revolution, 699; rule in India, 764; socialism, 746, 891; society in, 715; struggle for power in, 717–18; three estates of prerevolutionary, 715, *c715*; trade, 767; Triple Entente, 782; World War I, 784, 785, 816; World War II, 814, 828. *See also* Bonaparte, Napoleon; French Revolution
- Franciscans**, 546
- Francis of Assisi**, 546, *p546*, *q546*
- Franco, Francisco**, 815
- Franklin, Benjamin**, 698, *p698*
- Franks**, 360, 514–16, *m516*, 518–19; Frankish kingdoms, *m516*; Holy Roman Empire and, 519; rulers of, 514–17, 518, 519
- Frederick I, emperor of Holy Roman Empire**, 519
- Frederick II, emperor of Holy Roman Empire**, 519, 542–43
- Frederick the Great, king of Prussia**, 687, *p688*
- French Equatorial Africa**, 768
- French Revolution**, *c714*, 714–19, *c718*, *c719*; Committee of Public Safety, 718–19; control of Maximilien Robespierre, 718–19; government and, 715–19; Jacobins, 717–18; Napoleon and, 719–20, 721, 722; religion and, 718; “Republic of Virtue,” 718
- fresco**, 624; painting of during Renaissance, 624
- friars**, 546
- Fu Hao**, 227
- Fujiwara clan**, 493–94, 502
- Fulton, Robert**, 728
- G**
- Galen**, 304–305, 676; study of anatomy, 305, 676
- Galilee**, 344, 346
- Galileo**, 674, 675, *ptg675*, *c676*; scientific contributions of, 674, 675, *c676*; telescope, 674, *p674*, 675
- Gandhi, Indira**, 846
- Gandhi, Mohandas K.**, 843, *p843*, 844, *p844*, *q844*; biography, 844; influence of religion on, 844; leadership of India, 843, 844; mediator, 844; protest of salt tax, 843; use of civil disobedience, 843
- Gandhi, Rajiv**, 846
- Ganesha**, *c204*, *p204*
- Ganges River**, 195, 199
- Garibaldi, Giuseppe**, 748
- Gates, Bill**, 889
- Gaul, Caesar’s battles in**, 280, *p280*
- Gaza Strip**, 875, *m875*, 878, 879; Arab-Israeli conflict over, 875; Israeli settlement of, 875
- Gempei War**, 494–95
- General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs (GATT)**, 889
- genetics**, 738
- Geneva Accords**, 848
- Geneva, Switzerland**, 640, 641
- Genoa, Italy**, 555
- genocide**, 827
- Gentiles**, 349
- Geography (Ptolemy)**, 660
- geography**: Africa, *m445*, 445–46, *m767*, *m870*; Arabia, 373; China, *m225*, 225–26, *m773*; Germany, *m747*, *m834*; Greece, ancient, 117; Egypt, ancient; *m39*, 39–40, 41; Europe, *m781*, *m814*, *m832*, *m891*; Europe, medieval, *m513*, 513–14, *m514*; India, *m109*, 133, 191, 193, 194, *m195*, 195–96, 199; India and Pakistan, *m845*; influence on settlement patterns and, 39–40, 117, 196, 445–46, 448; Israel, *m875*; Italy, *m747*; Japan, *m778*, *m811*; Japan, medieval, 485, *m485*; Korean War, *m838*; Latin America, *m749*, *m861*; Mali, *c451*; Mayan location and, 575, 583; Middle East, *m792*; Native American settlements, 590, 591, 592; Nile River valley, 39–40; Rome, *m263*, 263–64; Southern Asia, *m765*, *m847*; Soviet Union, *m883*; terrorist activities throughout the world, *m893*; United States, *m753*; Vietnam, *m849*; World War I, *m786*; World War II, *m814*
- geometry**, 21, 42, 182, 185–86; plane, 185–86; solid, 186; used by Egyptians to survey land, 42
- George III, king of England**, *p696*, 697
- George, David Lloyd**, 791, *p791*
- Georgia**, 592
- Germanic kingdoms**, *m514*, 514–16, *m516*, 518–19
- Germany**, 519, 639, 748, 782, 784, 787–88, 790, 791, 805–06, 809, 833, *m834*, 835, 882; aftermath of World War I, 805; armistice, 790; battleships, *p782*; blockade of by Britain, 787; Dawes Plan, 806; declaration of war on Russia, 784; division of after World War II, 833, *m834*, 834–35; East, 833–35; economy, 791, 805–06, 891; fall of the Berlin Wall, 882; Franco-Prussian War, 748; Great Depression, 806; Hitler as dictator, 809; impact of Treaty of Versailles, 791; influence of von Bismarck, 748; life in, 835; Lutheranism and, 639; militarism, 782; nationalism in, 748; Nazi Party, 809, 827; reparations paid by, 791, 805–06; reunification of, 882; rise of, 748; rivalry with Britain, 782; socialist political parties, 736; totalitarian state, 809; Triple Alliance, 782; use of submarines, 785, 787–88; West, 835, 882; World War I, 784, 787–88, 790; World War II,



- 813–16, 818–19, 825–27.  
See also Hitler, World War I, World War II
- Ghana**, 850
- Ghana, medieval**, 448, *c451*, 461–62; economy, 448, *c451*; government, 461–62; growth of empire in, 448; location, *c451*; religion, 463, 464–65; 467; ruler and subjects, 461, *p461*; trade, *c451*, 461, 462
- Gilgamesh**, 20–21
- Girondists**, 717
- Giza, Egypt**, 52
- glaciers**, 573
- gladiators**, 306–07, 309, 319
- gladius**, 266, *p266*
- Gladstone, William**, 745–46
- glasnost**, 882
- global economy**, 888–90; technology revolution, 888–89
- globalism**, 889, 890; deforestation, 890; organizations and treaties that promote global trade, 889–90; pollution, 890; rising world population and, 890; scarcity of Earth's resources, 890
- global warming**, 890
- Globe Theater**, 625, *p625*, *c625*
- Glory of Kings**, 451
- Gobi**, *m109*
- God**, 350, 374, 377, 463, 640, 685, 686; Allah as one true, 374; belief in one, 374, 377, 463; deism, 685; in three persons, 350; monotheism, 81, 83; will of as absolute, 640, 686
- gods and goddesses**: Aztec, 586, 587; Greek, 155, *c155*, *p155*, 156, *c310*; Hindu, 203, *c204*, 213; Inca, 588; Mayan, 584; Roman, 309, *c310*; Sumerian, 19
- Goethe, Johann von**, 736
- Golan Heights**, 875, *m875*
- gold**: mercantilism and, 666; South African, 768; trade, *c451*, 447, 449, 768
- gold mines**, 448, *m448*, 449
- Good Neighbor Policy**, 862
- Good Samaritan, parable of**, 345, *p345*
- Gorbachev, Mikhail**, 881–82, *p883*; criticism of, 883; reforms of, 882
- gospel**, 355–56
- government**: absolute monarchy, 681, 715; abuse of power in, 269; advantages and disadvantages of city-state, 616–17; alliances, 782; ambassadors, 615; Aristotle and, 171; Articles of Confederation, 700; Bill of Rights and, 700; balance of power in, 682, 700; centralized, 210, 241, 488, 588; city-state, 19, 126, 128, 129–30, 614–15, 616, 617; colonial, 696; comparing, *c140*, 171; confederations, 592, 700; constitutional monarchy, 716; constitution as plan of, 488; councils, 530, 614; democracies, 139, *c140*, 171; dictatorships, 271, 272, 281, 285, 614, 808–12; diplomacy, 615; duke, doge as head of state in, 614; elected assemblies, 716, 735; English Bill of Rights 682, 699; health care, 871; help of private companies, 811; House of Burgesses, 694; influences on, 171, 537, 550, 700; Iroquois League, 592; legislatures, 696; liberalism, 735; limited, 700; Magna Carta and, 682, 699; mayors in, 515; military, 495; monarchies, 171, 681, 715, 716; Montesquieu and, 682, 700; national government, 700; nationalization of industry, 865; Native American, 592; natural law and, 681–82; natural rights and, 682; oligarchies, 171; Parliament, 537, 726, 729; popular sovereignty, 700; power in, 700; provisional, 794; ranks of importance in, 492, 715–16; rationing, 786; reforms, 411, 488, 492, 681–83; 688–89, 715–16, 807; regents, 493; religion and, 48, 208, 212, 228, 230, 354, 355, 360, 376, 492–93; representative, 283, 537, 538, 694, 716; republics, 614; Roman, 269–73; self-, 694; separation of powers, 682, 700; shogunates, 495; social contracts in, 682; totalitarianism, 808; use of propaganda, 786; veto, 270; wartime, 785–86; well-organized, 28; women in, 235, 333, 470, 471, 504, 585. See also politics
- Government of India Act**, 843
- Gracchus, Gaius**, 279, *p279*
- Granada, Spain**, 394, 646
- Grand Canal**, 410, *p410*
- Grand Council**, 592
- grand jury**, 537
- Granicus, battle of**, 177
- gravity, theory of**, 675–76, *c676*, 677
- Great Britain**. See Britain, England
- Great Charter**, 537
- Great Council**, 537
- Great Depression**, *c800*, 806–07; causes of, 806–07; government reforms and, 807; New Deal, 807; spread of, 807
- Great Mosque in Makkah**, *p368*
- Great Peace**, 592
- Great Pyramid**, 52
- Great Rift Valley**, 446
- Great Serpent Mound**, 580, *p580*
- Great Sphinx**, *p34*, 48, *p48*
- Great Temple**, 586, *p586*
- Great Wall of China**, 220, *p220*, 242; first, 220
- Greece**, 783, 791, 834, 892; democracy of, 892; invasion of Turkey, 791
- Greece, ancient**: *m109*, 112–47, *p123*, *m125*, *m132*, 150–87; “Age of Pericles,” 138–47; Alexander the Great, 174–81; alphabet, 120, *c120*; amphitheater, ruins of, 160, *p160*; art and architecture, 162–63; capture of Troy, 157–58, 264; Christianity and, 356; citizenship in, 122–23, 124, 139; city-states, 122–23, 124, 125–26, 128, 129, 136, 139, 144, 146, 175; civilization, 113, 116–23, 150–89; colonies of, 121, *m121*; culture of, 118, 119, 120, 154–63, 168–73, 182–87; Dark Age, *c112*, *c116*, 120; democracy in, 126, 129–30, 139–40; drama, 160–61, 183; early Greeks, 116–23; economy of, 121; first kingdoms, *p119*, 119–20; geography of, 117, *m117*; gods and goddesses, 155, *c155*, *p155*, 156; governments of, 119, 125, 126, 127–28; Jews and, 95–96; literature of, 155–58, 160–61, 164–67, 183; Macedonian attack of, 175–76; medicine, 184; military, *p122*, 123, *p144*, 266; Minoans, 118; Mycenaeans, *p119*, 119–20; mythology, 155–56; oligarchy, 126, 129, 147; Olympics, 128, *p128*; oracle, 156; Peloponnesian War, 112; Persian War and, 134–37; philosophy and history, 168–73, 187; Polis, 122–23; power structure of, 125; religion, 155, *c155*, *p155*, 156; representative democracy and, 139, *c140*; science and math, 185–86, *c185*; slavery and, 121, 125, 126, 129, 142; soldier's oath, *q122*; Sparta and Athens, 113, 124–30; trade, 118, 121, *m121*, 125; tyranny in city-states, 112, 125–26; Xerxes' invasion of, 112
- Greece, classical**. See Greece, ancient
- Gregory the Great**, 364, *p519*, 520
- Gregory VII, Pope**, 520–21
- griots**, 449, 450, 470, 476, *p476*
- Guam**, 769
- Guangzhou**, 242



**Guatemala**, 583, 863–64; U.S. involvement in, 863–64  
**guilds**, 503, 530, 550  
**Guinea**, 851  
**gunpowder**, 420, 426, 429; invention of, 420; Mongol use of, 426; trade in, 429  
**Gupta empire**, *m213*, 213–14; cities of, 213; culture, 213, 214–16; discoveries and inventions of, 215–16; economy, 213; founding of, 213; religion of, 213; tourism in, 213; trade, 213  
**guru**, 201  
**Gutenberg, Johannes**, *p618*, 620–21; development of printing press, 620–21; Gutenberg Bible, 620, 621

## H

**Hades**, 155, *p155*  
**Hadrian, emperor of Rome**, 291–92, *p292*  
**Hagakure: The Book of the Samurai** (Tsunetomo), 495, *q495*  
**Hagia Sophia**, *p332*, 333  
**Haiti**, 594, 862, 864; Aristide as leader, 864; Duvaliers dictatorship, 864  
**Halcyon-bird**, 166  
**Hammurabi, king of Babylon**, *p22*, 22–23, 24–25; biography, 22; code of (laws), 23, 24–25; control of Euphrates and, 22  
**Handel**, 686–87  
**Han dynasty**, *c109*, 244–45; artifact, *p109*; civil service exam, 244, *ptg244*; diffusion of Buddhism during, 248; empire of, 244–45; government, 244; inventions, *p245*, 245–46; papermaking, *p245*, 245; Silk Road, *m246*, 246–47; trade, *m246*, 246–47  
**Hanfeizi**, 238, *p238*, 239; Legalism and, 238, 239  
**Hanging Gardens of Babylon**, 29, *p29*; as one of Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, 29

**Hannibal, general of Rome**, 275–76  
**Hanukkah**, 96, *c96*  
**Han Wudi, emperor of China**, 244–45  
**Han Yü**, 413, *p413*, *q413*  
**Hapi**, 49  
**Harappa**, 196–97; collapse of, 198; planned city, 196–97; priest-king of, *p196*; society, 197; trade, 197  
**Hargreaves, James**, 727  
**Harvey, William**, 676, *c676*  
**Hatshepsut, queen of Egypt**, 62, 63, *p63*; biography, 63; expansion of trade and, 62, 63  
**Havel, Vaclav**, 882  
**Hawaii**, 770, 819; bombing of Pearl Harbor, 819; U.S. control of, 770  
**Haydn, Franz Joseph**, 687  
**head coverings**: past and present, 97, *p97*  
**Hebrew Bible**, 81, 82, 94, 95, 96, 99, 348, 350; Christian study of, 348, 350; influence of, 95, 96; Torah as first part of, 82  
**Hebrews, ancient**, 76–77, 80–85, 86–92, 93–102; early, 81–83; movements of, 81, 82, 84, 90, 92; religion, 81, 82–83, 87, 94–95; social structure of, 97–98. *See also* Israelites, ancient  
**Heian, Japan**, 493, 495  
**Helena**, 354  
**Hellenistic Era**, 178–79, 183–86; spread of culture and, 178, 183–86. *See also* Greece, ancient  
**Hellenistic kingdoms**, 178–79, *m179*. *See also* Hellenistic Era  
**helots**, 126, 127, 147  
**Henry IV, king of France (Henry of Navarre)**, 644–45  
**Henry VIII**, 648, *p648*, 665  
**Henry, Patrick**, 698  
**Henry, prince of Portugal (Henry the Navigator)**, 661  
**Hera**, 155, *p155*  
**heresy**, 547, 643, 646, 675

**heretics**, 547; questioning of, *ptg547*  
**Hermes**, 155, *p155*  
**Herod, king of Judaea**, 100  
**Herodotus**, *q75*, 135, *p135*, *q135*, *p168*, 173; “father of history,” 173  
**Hestia**, 155, *p155*  
**Hidalgo, Miguel**, 749  
**hierarchy**, 355  
**hieroglyphics**, 42, 61, *p61*, 70, 585; comparing computer icons to, 61, *p61*; Mayan, 585; Nubian, 70  
**hijab**, 390, *p390*  
**Hildegard of Bingen**, 545  
**Himalaya**, 195, 196  
**Hinduism**, 203–04, 213; Aryans and, 203; Brahman, 203–04; caste system and, 204; dharma, 204; early, 203; gods and goddesses, 203, *c204*, 213; Gupta empire and, 213; Hindu temple, *p203*; influence of on Gandhi, 844; karma, 203–04; reincarnation, 204; Upanishads, 203  
**Hindu Kush, India**, *m109*  
**Hindus**, 385, 764, 845; discontent in India and, 764; tensions between Muslims and, 845  
**Hipparchus**, 185; scientific contributions of, *c185*  
**Hippocrates**, 184, *c185*; scientific contributions of, *c185*  
**Hippocratic Oath**, 184  
**Hippodrome**, 320  
**Hiroshima, Japan**, 829, 830; bombing of, *p829*, 829, 830  
**Hispaniola**, 594  
**historians**, 9, 173, 304, 666; Greek, 173; Muslim, 393; Roman, 304  
**History of Rome (Livy)**, 272, 304  
**History of the Jewish War (Josephus)**, 343  
**History of the Peloponnesian War (Thucydides)**, 173, 189  
**History of the Persian Wars (Herodotus)**, 135

**Hitler, Adolph**, 809, *p809*, 814–16, 827; alliance with Mussolini, 814–16; expansion of military, *c813*, 814; invasion of Poland, 815–16; Munich Conference, 815; program of genocide, 827; suicide of, 828  
**Hittites**, 27, 64, 66  
**Hobbes, Thomas**, 681  
**Ho Chi Minh**, 847–48, *p848*  
**Hohokam**, 579  
**Hokkaido**, 485, *m485*  
**Holocaust**, 827, 874; founding of Israel and, 874  
**Holy Roman Empire**, 519, 639, *m639*; Thirty Years’ War, 645–46  
**Homer**, *c154*, 157, 158, 159, *p159*, *q159*, 177, 304; biography, 159  
**Honduras**, 583  
**Hong Kong**, 772, 775, *p775*, 890, 891; extraterritoriality, 772; free-enterprise economy of, 891; past and present, 775, *p775*; return of to China, 891  
**Hong Xiuquan**, 773  
**Honshu**, 485, *m485*  
**Hooke, Robert**, 676, *c676*  
**Hopewell**, 580  
**hoplites**, 123  
**Horace**, 304, *q304*, 326  
**Horyuji temple**, 488, *p489*  
**Hosea**, *c91*  
**House of Burgesses**, 694  
**House of Commons**, 537  
**House of Lords**, 537  
**House of Wisdom**, 391  
**Huang He (Yellow River)**, 225  
**Huang He valley**, 225. *See also* China  
**Huguenots**, 644; religious wars of France, 644–45  
**Huitzilopochtli**, 587  
**humanism**, 619–21, 634; beliefs of, 619; Christian, 634; Petrarch as father of, 619–20; printing press as key to spread of ideas of, 620–21; societal impact, 621; study of ancient works, 619



**humans, early**, c8, 8–15, 573, p574, 574–75; adaptations to the environment, 10, c14, 573, 574–75, 580; archaeology and, 9–10, 578–79; artifacts, 9, p10, p11, p14, p573, p575; art of, ptg10, 10, 11, 14, c14; comparing, c14; development of spoken language, 11; domestication of plants, 580; farming revolution, 13, c14, 574–75; food surpluses, 15; hunter-gatherers, 10, c14, 573, 574, p574, 580; Ice Ages and, 10–11, 573, 574; invention of tools, 11; migration of, 573, m573; Neolithic people, 12, 13–15, c14; Paleolithic people, 10–11, c14; religion, 14; roles of men and women, 10, c14; specialization, 15; technological advances, 15; trade, 15. *See also* Neolithic Age; Ötzi; Paleolithic Age

**Hundred Years' War**, 557

**Hungary**, 746, 791, 839

**Huns**, 322, m323

**hunter-gatherers**, 10, c14, 573, 574, p574, 580; adaptations for the environment, 10, c14, 573, 574–75, 580; migration of, 573, m573. *See also* humans, early

**Hussein, Saddam**, 878, 894; capture of, 894; Iran-Iraq war, 878; Persian Gulf War, 878

**Hyksos**, 60–61

**"Hymn to the Nile,"** 41

**Hypatia**, scientific contributions of, c185

**hypertext transport protocol (HTTP)**, 889

**hypothesis**, 679

I

**Iberian Peninsula**, 558

**Ibn Battuta**, 464–65

**Ibn Khaldun**, 382, q382, 392, p392; biography, 392

**Ibn Saud**, 792

**Ibn Sina**, 391

**Ibsen, Henrik**, 737

**Icarus and Daedalus**, 164–67

**Ice Ages**, 10–11, 573, 574

**iconoclast**, 360

**icons**, 359–60

**ideographs**, 228

**Idylls**, 183

**Igbo**, 463

**igloos**, 590

**Illiad (Homer)**, 152, 157–58, 159, 177

**Immortals**, 133

**Imperial City, China**, 432

**imperialism**, 763; Boer War, 768; British empire in India, 764–65; European rule of Africa, 766–68, m767; Latin America and, 770; rise of, 763; Southern Asia and, 764–65, m765; War of 1898, 769–70

**imports**, 666

**impressionism**, 737

**Inca Empire**, 578, 588–89, 599–600; artistic, engineering, mathematical achievements of, 588, 589; culture, 588; defeat of, 599–600; government, 588; life in, 588; oral traditions, 588; record keeping in, 599; religion, 588; social structure, 588; spread of smallpox in, 599; unification through roads and language, 588; warfare, 599–600

**incense**, 62

**India**, 14, m109, 133, 177, 190–217, 373, 380, 385, 388, 412, 418, 764–65, m765, 843–44, 845, m845, 846, 890; Amritsar massacre, 843; Aryans and, 198–201, 202, 203; astronomy, 216; British control of, 386; British empire in, 764–65; Buddhism, 202, 205–08; building of nuclear weapons, 845, 890; caste system, 199–201, c200, 206; conflict over Kashmir, 845; conflicts with Pakistan, 845, m845, 846; Congress Party, 846; creation of Muslim empire in, 385–86;

culture, 196, 197, 214–15; early, 190–217; East India Company, 764–65; economy, 196, 764–65, 846; first civilizations of, 196–201; first empires, 209–17; first prime minister of, 846; Five Year Plans for raising standard of living, 846; geography, m109, 133, 191, 193, 194, m195, 195–96, 199; government, 191, 197; Green Revolution, 846; Gupta empire, m213, 213–14; Hinduism, 203–204, 845; imperialism and, 764–65, m765; independence from Britain, 843–44; Indian National Congress, 843, 846; Indus River valley, 195–96; influence of Moguls on, 386; intellectual tradition of, 214–15; invasion of by Alexander the Great, 177; language, 199; leadership of Gandhi, 843; life in, 199–201; literature, math, science in, 214–16; marriage in, 201; Mauryan dynasty of, 210–12; Mohenjo-Daro, 196–97, p196; nations of modern Indian subcontinent, 195; Neolithic villages of, 14; political system, 197; Raj, 765; religions of, 202–05, 843–44; river systems, 195, 199; role of men and women, 201; sepoys, 765; social system of, 197, c200, 199–201; trade, 211, 373, 386, 388; varnas, c200, 200–01; Vedas of, 214; western, 133

**India National Congress**, 843, 846

**Indian Ocean**, 195, 388

**Indochina**, 847–48

**Indonesia**, 381, 846, 847; communism in, m847; independence of, 847

**Indra**, c204

**indulgences**, 634–35, 636; box, p635; pardons for sins, 634–35, 636; selling of, 634–35, 636

**Indus River**, 177, 195, 196, 198; settlements of, 108

**Indus River valley**, 195.

*See also* India

**industrialism**, 725

**Industrial Revolution**, 724–30, m725; beginnings of, 726; benefits versus problems, 742–43; causes of, 726; changes caused by, 732–43; coal, iron and, 726, 729; enclosure movement and, 726; Great Britain's, 725–28, 729; impact of on women, 733–34; inventions and, 727–30; pollution and, 743; social reforms during, 733, 743; spread of, 729–30; textile industry and, 726, 727; urbanization during, 732, 733, 742; worker safety during, 733, 743; working class, 732–33, 736, 742–43; working conditions, 733, 736, 743. *See also* industry

**industry**: American, 729; coal, 419, 726, 727, 730; European, 729; iron, 727–28; Japanese, 778; rise of factories, 728; rise of railroads and, 728; society and, 731–43; spread of, 729–30; steel, 728, 730; textile, 726–27; working conditions and, 733, 736, p736, 743, 778; urbanization and, 732. *See also* Industrial Revolution

**inferences, making**, 406–07

**inflation**, 319, 806, 876

**Innocent III, Pope**, 543

**Inquisition**, 547, 558

**Institutional Revolutionary Party**, 865

**internal combustion engine**, 730

**International Monetary Fund (IMF)**, 889

**Internet**, 889

**Inti**, 588

**intifada**, 878

**Intolerable Acts**, 697–98

**Inuit**, 590

**inventions**: compass, 420, 659, p659; electricity and, 729, 730; gunpowder, 420; heavy wheeled



- plow, 525; horse collar, 525; internal combustion engine, 730; iron drill bits, 245; iron plow, 230, *p235*; Leonardo's, 621; lightbulb, 729, 730; movable type, 419, 621; paper, 245, 621; plow, 21; powered loom, 727; printing press, 620–621; printing process, 419–20; radio, 730; saddle and stirrup, 231; sailboat, 21, 452; shadoof, 41; spinning jenny, 727; steamboat, 728, 729; steam engine, 727, 728; steam locomotive, 726; steel, 419; telegraph, 730; telephone, 730; wagon wheel, 21; water mills, 526; waterwheels, 245. *See also* math; science
- invest**, 667
- Iran**, 382, 383, *c857*, 876, 878, 890; Islamic revolution, 876, 878; Khomeini as ruler, 878; Muslim ally to U.S. and Europe, 876, 878; state sponsor of terrorism, 890; taking of hostages, 878
- Iraq**, 382, 792, *c857*, 878, 890, 894; conflict with Iran, 878; Kuwait invasion, 878; Persian Gulf War, 878; UN monitoring of, 878; U.S. invasion of, 894. *See also* Hussein, Saddam
- Ireland**, 363, 364, 519
- Irish Republican Army (IRA)**, 892
- iron**, 71, 727–28; industry and, 727–28; ironworking, 419, 448; weapons, 27
- Iron Curtain**, 833, 839–40; life behind, 839, 840
- "Iron Curtain" speech**, 833, *q833*
- Iroquois**, 592
- Iroquois League**, 592; law code of, 592
- irrigation**, 18, 21, 22, 29, 41, 230, 234, 247, 389, 417, 503, 577, 579, 591. *See also* agriculture; farming
- Isabella, queen of Spain**, 558, 646
- Isaiah**, *c91*
- Ishtar Gate**, *p30*
- Isis**, 49
- Islam**: acceptance of and impact on medieval Africa, 448, 464–65, 467; arts and literature, 389, 391, 392, 393–94; beliefs, 378, *c378*, 467; civilization of, 368–95; economic structures, 386; empires of, 379–86; Five Pillars of Islam, 378, *c378*; growth of movements based on, 876–77; Hijrah, 374; India and, 385–86; Iran's revolution and, 876–77; law code and rules of, 378; meaning of, 374; medicine, 391; Muhammad, prophet of, 374–77; opposition to, 375; preservation of ancient texts, 391; Quran as holy book of, 377–78; Rightly Guided Caliphs, 380, *c381*; rise of, 372–78; science and mathematics, 391; Shiites, 382; social structures, 389–90; spread of, *m380*, 380–81, 448, 464–65, 467; state of, 374; struggles within, 382–83; Sufis, 381; Sunnis, 382; teachings of in connection with Judaism and Christianity, 81, 83, 91, 95; Umayyad caliphs, 380; women and, 390. *See also* Muslims
- Israel**, 14, 81, 90, 91, 92, 102, 343, 874–75, *m875*; Arab-Israeli conflict and, 874–76; Camp David Accords, 876; creation of Jewish nation of, 102; education in ancient, 97, 98; fall of, 91, 92; founding of after World War II, 874; invasion of Egypt, 875; kingdom of, 90; peace treaty with Jordan, 879; prophets of, 91, *c91*, 344; settlements in Gaza and West Bank, 878; Six Day War, 875; terrorism and, 879; twelve tribes of, 81; wars, 874–75. *See also* Israelites, ancient; Jews; Judaism; Judah; Judaea
- Israelites, ancient**, 76–77, 80–85, 86–92, 93–102, *m105*; Assyrians and, 91–92; Canaan, as Promised Land, 84; Chaldeans and, 92; early, 81–83; education of, 97, 98; fall of Israel and Judah, 90–92; fighting judges, 84; first Israelites, 80–85; growth of Judaism, 93–102; King David, 88, 89; kingdom of Israel, *m105*; King Saul, 87, 89; King Solomon, 89–90; religion of, 81–85; temple of, 89, 91, 92, 100; Ten Commandments as "rule of law," 83; twelve tribes of, 81, 84, 87, 91. *See also* Hebrews, ancient; Israel; Jews; Judah; Judaism
- Istanbul**, 320, 384
- Italy**, 121, *m121*, 263, *m263*, 519, 747–48, 766, 782, 805, 808, 814, 826, 891; aftermath of World War I, 805, 808; Allied troop invasion of, 826; city-states of, *m609*, 611–13, 614–15, 616–17; constitutional monarchy, 748; Fascist Party, 808; geography of, 263, *m263*, 611; government of, 747, 748, 808, 826, 891; Mussolini's dictatorship, 808, 826; nationalism in, 747–48; Ostrogoths in, 514; Renaissance in, 609–17, 619–24; rise of, *m747*, 747–48; role of King Victor Emmanuel and prime minister Camillo di Cavour, 747; totalitarian state, 808; Triple Alliance, 782; World War II, 814–16, 818, 826. *See also* Florence, Venice, Italy
- Ivan I**, 540
- Ivan III, czar of Russia**, 540
- Ivory Coast**, 870

## J

- Jackson, Andrew**, 754
- Jacob**, 81; family tribes of, 81
- Jacobins**, 717
- James I, king of England**, 649, 692, 693

- Jamestown, Virginia**, 692, *ptg692*
- Japan**, 413, 480–504, 774, 777–779, 811–12, 818–19, 825–26, 830, 847; Allies stop advance of, 825–26; art and architecture, 499–501, 503; attack of Pearl Harbor, 819; bombing, *c800*, 829–30; Buddhism in, 413, 488, 489, 492–93, 499; central government of, 777; Christianity in, 650, 777; class system, 777; constitutional monarchy, 728; control of Manchuria, 779; control of Taiwan, 774, 779; culture, 499–500, 503; daimyo, 496–97, 777; drama, 501; early, 484–90; economy, 503, 777, 778, 838; education, 778; empire of, *m778*, 778–779; Europeans in, 777; feudalism in, 497; first settlers, 486–87; geography, 485, *m485*; gives up control of Indochina, 847; government of, 488, 492–94, 495, 496, 497, 777, 778; Great Depression, 811; "Great Peace," 777; impact of Korean War on, 838; industry, 777, 778; invasion of China and southeast Asia, 819; invasion of Manchuria, 811–12; Jomon, 486; Kamakura, 495; life in, 498–504; literature, 501; medieval, 480–504; Meiji era, 778; military, 778, 779, *p779*, 811–12; myth of creation of, 487; occupied country, 838; Pacific War, *m825*, 825–26; recovery after World War II, 838; religions of, 488, 489, 490, 492–93, 499, 650; rights of women and workers, 838; rise of imperial, 777–79; role of women, 501, 504, 778, 838; Roosevelt's economic policies toward, 819; samurai, 494–95, 777; Shinto, 490; shoguns, 494–97, 650,



- 777; social structures, 495, 503, 504, 777, 778; society in, 494–97, 777, 838; support of zaibatsu, 811; trade, 503, 777; treaties, 777–78; Yamato, 487–88; Yayoi, 486–87; wars, 494–95, 497, 779; war trials in, 830; world power, 779; World War II, 811–12, 819, *m*825, 825–26
- Jefferson, Thomas**, 698, *p*698, 699
- Jenner, Edward**, 738
- Jeremiah**, *c*91
- Jericho**, 14, 84, *p*84; battle for, *p*84
- Jerome, Saint**, 322, *p*322, *q*322, 362
- Jerusalem**, 89, 90, 92, 94, 101, 132, *m*132, 343, 347, 547, 875, *m*875; rebuilding of, 94; Six Day War and, 875; temple in, 100, 101
- Jesuits (Society of Jesus)**, 643, 644, 650; Ignatius of Loyola as founder of, 644
- Jesus of Nazareth**, *p*344, 344–47, *p*345, *p*346, *q*346, *ptg*347; 348; biography, 346; crucifixion of, 347; disciples of, 344; life of, 344–45, 347; resurrection as foundation for Christianity, 347, 350; teachings of, 344–45, 346, 348; use of parables, 345, *p*345
- Jews**, 90, 91, 92, 94–102, 343, 547–58, 558, 792, 809, 827, 874–76; anti-Semitism, 548, 809; Arab-Israeli conflict, 874–76; Balfour Declaration, 792; clothing, 98; conflict over Palestine, 792; Diaspora, 96; diet of, 98; education and, 97, 98; Essenes, 100, 101; exile and return of to Judah, 94; expulsion of, 548, *m*548; family, importance of, 97–98; fortress at Masada, *p*343; founding of Israel, 874; Greeks and, 95–96; holidays celebrated by, *c*96; Holocaust, 827; Jesus' teachings about religious laws of, 344–45; Maccabees and, 96; messianic prophecies, 344; Muslim rule of, 646; Nazi Party and, 809, 827; Nebuchadnezzar and, 92; persecution of, 81, 82, 96, 101, 646; Pharisees, 100; rebellions of, 92, 343; Romans and, 100–01, 343; Sabbath as day of worship and rest, 94; Sadducees, 100; settlement in Middle East, 792, 874; Spanish Inquisition and, 558; spread of ideas and values, 81, 96; way of life, 97, *c*97, 98; Zionists, 792
- Jimmu, emperor of Japan**, 487
- Joan of Arc**, 556, *p*556, *q*556, 557; biography, 556
- John, king of England**, 537
- Johnson, Lyndon**, 840–41; Great Society, 841; Vietnam and, 849
- joint-stock company**, 667
- Jomon**, 486
- Jordan**, 14, 81, 792
- Joseph II, king of Austria**, 688, *p*688
- Josephus**, 105, *q*105, 343
- Joshua**, 84; battle for Jericho, 84, *ptg*84
- journeyman**, 530
- Judea**, 100, 343, 344, 347; Judah becomes, 343; rule of King Herod, 100
- Judah**, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 343; education in, 98; fall of, 92; founding of, 90; return of Jews to, 94; Roman conquer and rule of, 100, 343
- Judaism**: as first monotheistic religion, 81; beliefs, 82, 83, 95; destruction of Temple, 101; ethical teachings, 82, 83, 95; God as moral lawgiver, 82; growth of, 93–102; Hanukkah, 96; Hebrew Bible, study in, 81, 82, 83, 95; justice in, 95; major Jewish holidays, *c*96; observance of law in, 82, 83; origins of, 81, 94;
- jury system**, 536, *p*536, 537; grand jury, 537; linking past and present, *p*536; trial jury, 537
- Justinian Code**, 330
- Justinian, emperor of Byzantine Empire**, 329–30; conquests of, 330; law code, 330

K

- Kaaba**, 374, *p*377; pilgrimages to, 377, *p*377
- kaiser**, 748
- Kalidasa**, 215
- Kamakura, Japan**, 495
- kami**, 490
- kamikaze**, 495
- Kammu, emperor of Japan**, 493
- Karakorum, Mongolia**, 428
- karma**, 203–04
- Kashmir**, 846; conflicts between Pakistan and India over, 845
- Kashta, king of Kush**, 71
- Kemal, Mustafa**, 791
- Kennan, George F.**, 833–34; containment policy, 834
- Kennedy, John F.**, 835, 836, *p*836, 840; Cuban Missile Crisis, 836, *c*836
- Kente clothe**, 474, *p*474
- Kenya**, 850
- Kenyatta, Jomo**, 850, *p*850
- Kepler, Johannes**, 674–75, *c*676
- Kerma, kingdom of**, 69
- Khadija**, 376
- Khanbaliq, China**, 428
- Khan, Genghis**, 424–27, *p*427, *q*427; Mongol Empire under, *m*424, 424–27, *m*425
- Khan, Kublai, ruler of Mongol**, *p*428, 428–29, 495
- Khomeini, Ayatollah Ruhollah**, 878, *p*878
- Khufu, king of Egypt**, 52
- Kievan Rus**, 539–40
- King, Martin Luther Jr.**, 840
- Kitab al-Ibar (Khalidun)**, 392
- knights**, 524, 526; code of chivalry, 526
- Knossos, palace at**, 118
- kofun**, 487
- Kongo, kingdom of**, 450–51
- Korea**, 409–10, 411, 413, 429, 837–838, 890–91; 38th parallel, 837, 838; China and, 409–10; Mongol control of, 429; spread of Buddhism to, 413. *See also* Korean War; North Korea; South Korea
- Korean Peninsula**, 409
- Korean War**, *c*800, 837, 838, *m*838
- kosher foods**, 98
- Krishna**, *c*204, 214
- Krishna and Maidens*, *ptg*214
- Kristallnacht**, 827
- Krushchev, Nikita**, 835, 836, *p*836
- Kshatriyas**, 200, *c*200
- Kush, civilization of**, 67, *c*68, *m*68, 68–72, *m*70; art of, 69; capitals of, 70, 71; economy of, 69, 70; Egyptian influence on, 70, 71; geography, 68, 69, 70; importance of iron to, 71; kingdom of Kerma, 69; military, 71; Nubia, 69–70; rise of, 70–71; rule of Egypt, 67; rulers of, 71, 72; slavery, 72; trade in, 69, 70, 71, 72
- Kuwait**, 878; Iraqi invasion of, 878
- Kyoto, Japan**, *p*480, 493, 497, 503, 778
- Kyoto Protocol**, 890
- Kyushu**, 485, *m*485

L

- labor unions**, 736
- “laissez-faire” economics**, 735, 741
- laity**, 355, *c*355
- Lakshmi**, *c*204
- lamas**, 208
- language**: Arabic, 381, 388, 390–91, 467; Bantu, 469; development of, 120, 199, *c*199, 228; evolution of written forms of, 85, 120, 228; Hebrew, 81; Latin, 292, 304, 326, 328, 352, 552; Quechua, 588;



- Sanskrit, *c199*, 214;  
Swahili, 469; vernacular, 552, 620, 634
- Laozi**, *p238*, 238, *q239*;  
Daoism and, *c238*, 238–39
- latifundia**, 278
- La Salle**, 692
- Last Supper**, 347, *ptg347*
- Last Supper, The (Leonardo)**, 623–24;
- Latin**, 292, 304, 326, 328, 352, 552; as basis for modern European languages, 304, 326; manuscripts, 619, *p619*, 620
- Latin America**, 749, 751, 769–70, 860–68; agriculture, 861; caudillos, 751; 863–64; challenges in, 751, 860–68; class divide in, 751; Cold War and, 863; debt, 862; democratic movement in, 862; drug trade, 862; economy, 861–62; exports, 861, *m861*; fight for freedom, 749, 750; Good Neighbor Policy and, 862; Great Depression, 862; imperialism and, 770; independence, *m749*; modernization of Mexico, 864–65; Monroe Doctrine and, 751; nationalism in, 749, 751; new nations of, 749; political conflicts, 751; population growth, 861, 862; Portuguese, Spanish and, 749; reforms in South America, 866–68; religious conflicts, 751; society and, 751, 861, 862; trade, 861, 862; United States and, 769–70, 861–62
- Latins**, 264, 266
- Latium, Italy**, 263, 265
- Latvia**, 791
- Lavoisier, Antoine and Marie**, 676, *c676*
- law**: belief in moral, 82, 378; Code of Hammurabi, 23, 24–25; common, 537; courts of, 537; from God in Torah, 82; ideas about, 681–82, 683; influence of Justinian Code, 330; juries and, 536, *p536*, 537;
- Legalism and, *p238*, 239; natural, 550, 681–82; Qin dynasty, 243; Quran, 378; rights of citizens and, 273; Roman influence on, 325–26; Roman system of, 273, 325–26; “rule of,” 273; standards of justice, 273; U.S. system of as compared to Roman, 273; veto of, 696; written, 273
- League of Nations**, 791, 792; mandate system, 792; U.S. Senate and, 791
- Leahy, William**, 829
- Lebanon**, 81, 542, 792
- legacy**, 178, 187
- Legalism**, *c238*, 239, 241
- legionaries, Roman**, 266, *p266*, *p267*; armor, shield, spear, 266, *p266*
- legions**, 266
- Lend Lease Act**, 816
- Lenin, Vladimir**, *c758*, 794, 795, *p795*, *q795*, 810, *p810*; biography, 795; control of Russia, 796
- Leo III, emperor of Byzantine**, 360
- Leonidas, king of Sparta**, 135–36
- Leopold II, king of Belgium**, 767–68
- Leviathan (Hobbes)**, 681
- liberalism**, 735
- Liberia**, 767, 768, 870
- Li Bo**, 420, *p420*, *q420*
- Libya**, 766, 850, 890
- Libyans**, 67; conquerors of ancient Egypt, 67
- lightbulb**, 729, 730
- Liliuokalani, queen of Hawaii**, 770
- limited government**, 700
- Li Po**. *See* Li Bo
- Lister, Joseph**, 738
- literature**: British, 736, 737; changes in during Renaissance, 620; Chinese, 420–21; Egyptian, 60; epics, 20, 157, 159, 183, 215; European, 552; fables, 158; French, 737; Greek, 155–56, 157–58, 160–61, 164–67, 183; Hellenistic Era, 183; Indian, 214–15; influence of Greek and Roman writings on later thought, 619, 621; Japanese, 501; moral and religious references of, 158, 214, 215, 619; Muslim, 393; mythology, 155–56; odes, 304; Nobel Prize for, 866; novelists, 737; oral tradition of, 158, 159, 214, 449, 470, 476; plays, 304, 626; poetry, 157–58, 214, 304, 420–21, 626, 736; realism, 736–37; Renaissance, 620, 626; Roman, 304; romanticism, 736; Russian, 737; satires, 304; Tang dynasty, 420–21; written in the vernacular, 620
- Lithuania**, 791
- Liu Bang, emperor of Han**, 244, *c247*, *p247*
- Livia, empress of Rome**, 308
- Livy**, 304, 326; historian of Rome, 304
- Locke, John**, 681–82, 683, *p683*, *q683*, 699; biography, 683
- London, tower of**, 648
- lords**, 523–26, 532–33
- lord-vassal system**, 523–26, 532–33
- Los Alamos, New Mexico**, 829
- Louis XIV, king of France**, 687, *q687*
- Louis XVI, king of France**, 716, 718
- Louisiana Territory**, 751
- Louis-Philippe, king of France**, 746
- Loyola, Ignatius of**, 644, *p644*, *q644*; founder of Jesuits, 644
- Luoyang**, 248
- Lusitania**, 787
- Lutheranism**, 636–37, 639, 640; creation of, 636–37; Germans and, 639; politics and, 639
- Luther, Martin**, 634–37, *p636*, 638, *p638*, *q653*; biography, 638; creation of Lutheranism, 636; Ninety-Five Theses as beginning of Reformation, 636
- Luxembourg, Germany**, 625
- MacArthur, Douglas**, 826, 829, 838
- Maccabees**, 96
- Maccabeus, Judas**, 96
- Macedonia**, *m117*, 146, 174, 175, 178–79; attack on Greece, 175–76; empire breaks apart, 178–79; geography and culture, 175
- Machiavelli, Niccolò**, 614, *p614*, *q614*, 615
- Machu Picchu**, 588, 589, *p589*
- Madinah**, 376, *m383*
- Magna Carta**, 537, *q537*, 682, 699; historical importance of, 537, 682, 699
- Magyars**, 518, 519
- Mahabharata**, 214–15
- Mahayana Buddhism**, 208, 499
- Maimonides**, 646, *p646*
- Maine**, 769
- main idea, understanding**, 78–79; and supporting details, 370–71
- Makeda, queen of Sheba**, 451–52
- Makkah**, 373, 374, 375, *m383*, *m385*, 389, 465, 555; Black Death in, 555; pilgrimage to, *p375*, 465
- Malawi**, 850
- Malay Peninsula**, 763, 847
- Malaysia**, 847
- Mali, medieval**, 448–49, *c451*; economic structures, 449, *c451*, 462; government and political structure of, 462; location, *c451*; Mansa Musa, 462, 465, 466; religion, 65; 467; trade and 449, *c451*, 462
- Malintzin**, 597; translator for Cortes, 597
- Mamun**, 390
- mandate**, 230
- Mandate of Heaven**, 230
- mandates**, 792; mandate system, 792
- Mandela, Nelson**, 852, 872, 873, *p873*, *q873*; biography of, 873; first



- black president of South Africa, 872; leader of anti-apartheid movement, 872
- Manhattan Project**, 829
- manorialism**. *See* manorial system
- manorial system**, 526–27
- manors**, 526–27, *p527*
- Mansa Musa**, 449, 462, 465, *p465*, 466, *p466*; biography, 466; rule of, 462, 465, 466; strengthening of Islam, 465
- manufacturing**, 530; quality standards in, 530
- Mao Zedong**, 837, *p837*, 885, *q885*, 886; Cultural Revolution, 885
- Marathon**, 134–35; battle of, 134–35, *m134*
- Marat, Jean-Paul**, 717
- Marconi, Guglielmo**, 730
- Marshall, George C.** 834
- Marshall Plan**, 834, 840
- Martel, Charles**, 515, 523; ideas as basis for feudalism, 523
- martial arts**, 499, 500, *p500*; linking past and present, 500
- martyr**, 353
- Marxism**, 735–36
- Marx, Karl**, 735, *p735*, *q735*, 736
- Mary I, queen of England**, 649, *p649*
- Mary Magdalene**, 347
- Mary, Saint** (mother of Jesus), 546
- Masada, Israel**, 343; ruins at, *p343*
- mass**, 546
- math**: algebra, 391; algorithms, 216; Chinese numbering system, *c236*; counting based on 10, *c44*, 51; fractions, *c44*, 51; geometry, 21, 42, 182, 185–86; Greek, *c185*, 185–86; Gupta, 215; Indian, 215–16; Hindu Arabic numerical system, 215–16, 391; method of number calculations, 588; Mayan, 585; number system based on 60, *c44*; number system based on 10, *c44*, 51; number system based on 20, 585; number system based on 60, 21, *c44*; quipu, 588, *p599*; Sumerian number system, 21; 360-degree circle, 21
- matrilineal**, 469
- Matthew, Saint**, 355, *p356*
- Maurya, Chandragupta**, 210; centralized government of, 210; founder of India's first empire, 210
- Mauryan dynasty**, *m210*, 210–11; fall of, 211; first empire of India, *m210*, 210–11; religion and, 211, 212; rulers of, 210, 211; trade and, 211
- Maya**, 583–85, 596; art and architecture, *p583*, 584; culture, 584–85; development of mathematical system, 585; development of 365-day calendar, 585; development of written language, 585; geographic location of, 575, 583; government, 583–84, 585; political system of, 584–85; religious beliefs and practices, 584; role of women, 585; social structure, 584; sports, 584, *p584*; study of astronomy, 585; trade, 575–76, 584; warfare, 584
- Mayflower**, 693
- Mayflower Compact**, 693, 694, *q693*
- mayors**, 515
- Mbeki, Thabo**, 872
- McKinley, William**, 769
- measles**, 597, 669
- Medici, Catherine, de'**, 644, 647, *p647*
- Medici family**, 613, 614
- Medici, Lorenzo de'**, 614
- medicine**: acupuncture, 246, 671; bone-setting, 216; causes of disease, 738; Chinese, 245; discovery of anesthesia, 738; discovery of bacteria, 738; discovery of cells, 676; discovery of genetics, 738; discovery of Radium, 739; discovery of vaccines, 738; Egyptian, 50; Greek, 184; Gupta, 216; herbal treatments in, 50, 216, 245, 671; Hippocratic oath, 184; identification of disease, 391; invention of tools for, 216; medical books, *c44*, 50; medical drawings, 391, *p391*; Muslim, 391; plastic surgery, 216; specialization in, 50; spread of disease, 391; sterilization of medical equipment, 738; study of anatomy, blood circulation, 305, 391, 676; surgery, 216. *See also* science
- meditation**, 499, *p499*
- Mediterranean region**, 263, *m263*, 287, 291, 348; spread of Christianity to, 348
- Mediterranean Sea**, 40, 81, 95, *m117*, 118, *m132*, 246, 373, 384, 388, 611
- Meiji**, 778
- Meir, Golda**, 876, 877, *p877*, *q877*; biography, 877; conflict with Egypt, 876
- Memphis, Egypt**, 44, 60
- Menander**, 183
- Mendel, Gregor**, 738
- Mennonites**, 637
- mercantilism**, 666, 692, 696
- mercenaries**, 611
- Meroë, Kush**, 71, 72
- Mesa Verde National Park**, 578–79
- Mesoamerican civilizations**, 574–76, *m575*, 583–87; achievements of, 585; agricultural systems, 575; art and architecture, 583, *ptg583*, 587; development of calendar, 585; development of written language, 585; economic structures, 575; geographic structures, 575–76, 583; government and political structures, 583–84, 585–86; knowledge of seasonal changes, 585; religious beliefs, 584, 585, 586, 587; slavery and, 587; social structures, 584–85, 587
- Mesopotamia**, *m3*, 16–23, 27, 30, 81, 132, *m132*, 197, 291, 384; artisans of, *c44*; Assyrians, 27–28; Babylon, 23; Chaldeans, 29; city-states, 19, *p19*, 23; comparing to Egypt, *c44*; “cradle of civilization,” 20; cuneiform writing, 20, *c44*; development of writing, 20; early civilizations of, 16–25, *m17*; economic structure of, *c44*; economy of, *c44*; education in, 21, *p21*; geography, 17, *m17*, 18, 20; government of, 19, 20; Hammurabi, 22, 23, 24–25; inventions of, 21; laws of, 23, 24–25; life in, 20; literature, 20; Ottomans conquer, 384; political structure of, 19–20; religion, 19; rulers, 19–20, 22, 23, 24, 25; Sargon, 23; scientific and mathematic advances, 21, *c44*; society in, 20; Sumerians, 18–21; students today in, 21, *p21*; writing, 20
- messiah**, 101, 344, 347, 348; Jewish prophecy and, 344
- metalworking**, 486
- Metternich, Klemens von**, *p723*, 723
- Mexico**, 13, 14, 574, 575, *m575*, 583, 596–97, 862, 864–65; climate and geography of, 574, 575, 583; economy, 865; farming in, 13, *m13*, 575; independence, 749; Institutional Revolutionary Party, 865; Mayan ancestors, 583–85; modernization, 864–65; nationalization of oil wells, 865; Neolithic villages of, 14; political reforms, 865; Revolution of 1911, 864–65; trade, 575, 576, 865. *See also* Aztec Empire; Maya
- Micah**, *c91*
- Michelangelo**. *See* Buonarroti, Michelangelo
- microscope**, 676, 678, *p678*



- Middle Ages:** China in, 404–37; early, 512–21; Europe, medieval, 508–59; Japan, medieval, 480–504; late, 553–58. *See also* Europe, medieval; Japan, medieval
- middle class,** 735
- Middle East,** 14, *c381*, 389, 791, 792, 874–76; after World War I, 791; Arab-Israeli conflict, 874–76; Arab nationalism, 792; creation of kingdom of Saudi Arabia, 792; mandates, 792; new countries in, 792; population, 876; resources, 876; terrorism and, 892; Zionist settlement of 792
- Middle Kingdom, Egypt's,** 60–61; arts and literature, 60; culture of, 60; Hyksos, 60–61
- “A Midsummer Night’s Dream,”** 627–32
- Midway Island,** 826
- migrations:** to America, 573, *m573*; Bantu, 469, *m469*
- militarism,** 782
- military:** Greek, 122–23, 126–27, 134–37, *p144*; Japan, 494–97; Kushite, 71; Mongol, 424, 425–26, *p426*, 427, 429, 540; Mycenaean, 120; Persian, 133, 134–37; Roman, 266–67, 279, 280–81, 287–88; Shang dynasty, 227; Sparta, military, 115, *p115*, 126–27, *p126*. *See also* individual country listings; wars
- Mill, John Stuart,** 735
- mills,** 733, 743
- Milosevic, Slobodan,** 884
- Minamoto clan,** 494–95
- Minamoto Yoritomo,** 495
- minaret,** 394, *p394*
- Ming dynasty,** *c430*, *m431*, 430–36; beginnings and rise of, 431–32; culture, 432; fall of, 436; maritime expeditions, 433, 434, 435; reforms of China, 432; shipbuilding technology, 433, 435; trade and, 434, 435
- Minoans,** 113, 118, *ptg118*, 119; calendar, *p118*, *p147*;
- civilization, *c108*;
- collapse of civilization, 118; control of eastern Mediterranean, *c116*, 118; culture, 118, 119; trade, 116, 118, 119
- Minos, king of Crete,** 165
- missionaries,** 362, *p362*, 363, 364, 435–36, 520–21, 539, 650; past and present, 362, *p362*
- Mississippi,** 592
- Mississippians,** 580–81; architecture of, 581; farming, 581; rise of cities in, 581
- Mississippi River,** 592
- Mitterand, Francois,** 891
- mobilization,** 784
- Moche,** 577–78; agricultural techniques, 577; art, 577, *p577*, 578; engineering, 577; geography, 577; trade, 577
- Moguls,** 385–86, 764; economy of, 386; Muslim empire of, 385–86; trade, 386
- Mohawk,** 592; government of, 592
- Mohenjo-Daro,** 196; artifacts and ruins, *p196*
- Moluccas,** 666
- Mona Lisa (Leonardo),** *ptg622*, 624,
- monasteries,** 357, 362, *p362*, 413, 519, 520; Mont St. Michel, *p520*
- monastic religious orders,** 363
- Monet, Claude,** 737; *Nymphs*, 737
- money:** as form of exchange, 121; coins, 121, 388, 529; common currency, 294; distrust of, 320; euro based on Roman, 294, *p294*; single monetary system, 242, *c247*
- Mongol Empire,** 383, *m424*, 424, *m425*, 425–26, 428–29, 495, 540; Black Death and, 554; conquests of, 425–26; invasion of Kievan Rus, 540; maritime expedition, 429; nomadic life of, 424; religion of, 426, 428; rule in China, 428–29; rulers of, 425–27, 428–29; trade and, 426, 429, 611–12; use of terror, 426; warriors of, 424, 425–26, *p426*, 427, 429, 540. *See also* Khan, Genghis; Khan, Kublai
- Mongolia,** 424. *See also* Mongol Empire
- monks,** 362, *p362*, 364, 520
- Monks Mound,** 581
- monopoly,** 576
- monotheism,** 81
- Monroe Doctrine,** 751
- Monroe, James,** 751
- monsoons,** 195–96
- Montenegro,** 783
- Montesquieu,** 682, *p682*, *q682*, 700; concept of separation of powers, 682
- Montezuma II (Moctezuma),** 596–97, 598, *p598*; biography, 598; Cortés defeat of, 597
- Montgomery, Bernard,** 826, 828
- Morelos, José María,** 749
- More, Sir Thomas,** 648
- Morocco,** 766, 850
- Morse, Samuel,** 730
- mortal,** 164
- mosaics,** 333, *p333*
- Moscow, Russia,** 540, *m540*, 689, 794; growth of, 540
- Moses,** 82, 83, *p83*; parting of the Red Sea, *ptg82*
- Mosque of the Prophet,** 376; tomb of Muhammad, 376, *p376*
- mosques,** *p384*, 389, 393, *p393*
- Mound Builders,** 580–81; domestication of plants, 580; trade, 580
- Mountain, the,** 717, 718
- Mount Olympus,** 155
- Mount Sinai,** 82, 83, *p83*
- Mount Vesuvius,** 290, *p290*; eruption of, 290, *p290*; modern-day, 290, *p290*
- Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus,** 687, *p687*
- Muhammad,** 374–76; biography, 376; prophet of Islam, 374–76; relationship of caliphs to, *c381*; government of, 375; opposition to, 374–75; teachings of, 374, 377
- multinational corporations,** 862
- mummy,** 50, 64, 65; cat, 64
- Munich, Germany,** 815
- Muqaddimah (Khalidun),** *q382*, 392
- Murasaki Shikibu,** 501, 502, *p502*, *q502*; biography, 502
- Muscovy.** *See* Moscow; *see also* Russia
- music:** African, 475–76, *p475*; 476, 545
- Muslims,** *c387*, 387–94, 433, 448, 515, 519, 541–43, 646, 666, 845, 876, 878, 884; achievements of, 390–92, 393–94, 433; Albanian, 884; art and architecture, 389, 393–94; beliefs about American and European ideas and values, 876; cities of, 388–89; Crusades and, 541–43; culture, 388–90, *p389*, *p390*; decline of rule of, 384, 386; empires of, 380–81, 384–86; everyday life of, 388–90; inventions, 391; Iranian, 876, 878; language, 390; Moguls, 385–86; Portuguese defeat of fleet, 666; religion and, 377, 381, 392; role of men and women, 390; rule of Spain, 646; slavery of non-, 389–90; social structure, 389–90; split into Sunnis and Shiites, 382; tensions between Hindus and, 845; trade and, 388, 396; ways of life, *c387*, 387–94, *p389*, *p390*. *See also* Islam
- Mussolini, Benito,** 808, *p808*, 814–15; alliance with Hitler, 814–15; Fascist Party, 808; World War II, 814–15, 826
- Mutsuhito, emperor of Japan,** 778
- Myanmar,** 847
- Mycenae,** 119; ruins at, *p119*
- Mycenaeans,** 118, 119–20; culture, 119; Dark Age of, 121; decline and collapse of civilization, *c116*, 120; kingdoms and



government of, 119–20;  
religion, 119; spread of  
culture, 120; trade,  
119–20; war and, 120,  
157–58

**mythology, Greek**, *c155*,  
155–56

**myths**, 155, 156, 165, 487

**N**

**Nagasaki, Japan**, 777, 830

**Nanjang, China**, 819

**Naomi**, 99, *ptg99*; biogra-  
phy, 99

**Napata, Kush**, 70

**Napoleon**. *See* Bonaparte,  
Napoleon.

**Napoleonic code**, 720

**Nara, Japan**, 492

**Narmer**, 43–44

**Nasser, Gamal Abdel**,  
874–85; popularity of,  
874, 875; Suez crisis, 875

**Natchez**, 592; social classes  
of, 592

**nationalism**, 720, 723,  
745–49, 751–54, 771–79,  
792, 843, 846, 850, 851,  
884; Africa, 850, 851;  
Arab, 792; Balkan, 783;  
cause for World War I,  
781; Chinese, 774–75;  
democracy in Great  
Britain, 745; Eastern  
European, 884; fall of  
communism and, 884;  
independence in Latin  
America, 749, *m749*, 751;  
Indian, 843, 846;  
Japanese, 777–79;  
Palestine, 792; reform in  
Austria and Hungary,  
746; revolutions of 1848;  
rise of Italy and  
Germany, *m747*, 747–48;  
United States, 751–54

**Nationalist Socialist  
German Workers' Party**.  
*See* Nazi Party

**nationalize**, 865

**nation-states**, 746–47, 749,  
791, 792, 850

**Native Americans**, 578–81;  
Acoma, 591; Adena, 580;  
Algonquian, 592;  
Anasazi, 579–80;  
Apache, 591; Cahuilla,  
591; California, 591;  
Cayuga, 592; Cherokee,

592; Chinook, 591;  
Chumash, 591;  
Columbian Exchange  
and, *m668*, 668–69;  
confederations, 592;  
disease and, 596; early  
civilizations of, 578–81;  
enslavement of, 664;  
geography, climate and,  
590, 591, 592;  
governments of, 592;  
Grand Council of, 592;  
Great Peace, 592; Haida,  
591; Hidatsa, 591;  
Hohokam, 579;  
Hopewell, 580; Inuit, 590;  
Iroquois League, 592;  
Jesuit missionaries and,  
650; laws of, 592; life in  
the Eastern Woodlands,  
592; life in the Pacific  
Northeast, 591; life in the  
Southwest, 591; life on  
the Great Plains, 591–92;  
life on the West Coast,  
591; Mandan, 591;  
Mississippians 580–81;  
Mohawk, 592; Mound  
Builders, 580; Natchez,  
592; Navajo, 591;  
Oneida, 592; Onondaga,  
592; Pawnee, 591; people  
and cultures of, *m590*,  
590–92; people of the  
Far North, 590; Pomo,  
591; Pueblo, 591; Seneca,  
592; Tlingit, 591; Zuni,  
591

**natural law**, 550, 681

**natural rights**, 681–82, 685;  
of women, 685

**Navigation Acts**, 696

**Nazareth**, 344, 346

**Nazi Party**, 809, 815, 827;  
anti-Semitism of, 809,  
827; concentration  
camps, 809, 827; Hitler  
as leader of, 809;  
Holocaust, 827;  
restrictions on human  
rights, 809, 827

**Nebuchadnezzar**,  
Chaldean king, 29, 92

**Nefertari, queen of Egypt**,  
66

**Nefertiti, queen of Egypt**,  
64

**Nehru, Jawaharlal**, *p843*,  
846

**Nelson, Horatio**, 720

**neo-Confucianism**, 414

**Neolithic Age (New Stone  
Age)**, 12, *m13*, 13–15, *c14*;  
arts and crafts of, *c14*;  
benefits of settled life, 15;  
compared to Paleolithic  
Age, *c14*; domestication  
of plants and animals, 13;  
economic specialization,  
15; farming revolution,  
13, 15; growth of villages  
during, 14; human  
adaptations, *c14*; life in,  
12, 14–15; Ötzi, man of,  
12, *p12*; role of men and  
women, *c14*

**Nero, emperor of Rome**,  
288, *p288*; reign and  
accomplishments of, *c288*

**Neruda, Pablo**, 866, *p866*,  
*q866*

**Netherlands**, 625, 664

**New Deal**, 807

**New Kingdom**, 61–62

**New Testament**, 355–56

**Newton, Isaac**, 675–76,  
*c676*, 677, *p677*, *q677*;  
biography, 677; scientific  
contributions of, 675–76

**New York, New York**, 892;  
act of terrorism and, 892

**Nicaragua**, 862, 863;  
Sandinistas and contras,  
863; U.S. involvement  
in, 863

**Nicholas II, czar of  
Russia**, 793, *p793*

**Niger delta**, 450

**Nigeria**, 469, 850, 851, 870

**Niger River**, *m469*

**Nile River**, 39, 40, 49, 60,  
69, 446

**Nile River valley**, 38–46,  
*m39*; geography of,  
39–40, 41; life in, 45–46;  
river people, 41–42;  
settlement of, 39–40,  
today, 40, *p40*; united  
Egypt and, 43–44. *See*  
*also* Egypt, ancient

**Nimitz, Chester**, 826

**Nineteenth Amendment**,  
841

**Ninety-Five Theses**, 636,  
*q653*

**Nineveh**, 28; one of  
world's first libraries, 28

**nirvana**, 205

**Nixon, Richard**, 849, 881,  
*p881*; diplomatic  
relations and, 881

**Nkrumah, Kwame**, 850,  
*p851*

**Noah**, 95

**nobles**, 45, 46, 60, 125, 129,  
492, 493, 494, 503,  
516–19, 523–26, 537, 557,  
614–15, 684, *p684*, 688,  
715, 732; Frankish, 515,  
519; samurai as warriors  
for, 494; shift of power  
to, 523; urban, 614; War  
of the Roses and, 557

**Noh plays**, 501; used to  
teach Buddhism, 501

**nomads**, 10, 132, 198, 199,  
242, 245, 373, 376, 383,  
409, 424, *p424*, 445,  
469–70, 518, 576, 579,  
585; Aztec, 585; Bantu,  
469–70; Bedouins, 373;  
hunter-gatherers as, 10;  
Magyars, 518; Mongols,  
424, *p424*; Seljuk Turks,  
383; Toltec, 576;  
Xiongnu, 242, 245

**Noriega, Manuel**, 864

**Norman conquest**, 535–36

**Normandy**, 535–36, 557, 828

**North Africa**, *m121*, 121,  
178, 274, 357, 380, *c381*,  
384, 448, *m448*, 611, 766;  
European control of, 766;  
trade of, 448, *m448*

**North America**, *m13*,  
578–81, 590–92; early  
civilizations of, 578–81;  
early farming in, *m13*,  
*m13*, 578, 579; people and  
cultures of, *m590*, 590–92.  
*See also* American  
Revolution; Americas;  
Native Americans

**North American Free  
Trade Agreement  
(NAFTA)**, 865, 889

**North Atlantic Treaty  
Organization (NATO)**,  
835

**North Carolina**, 592

**Northern Renaissance**,  
625–26

**North Korea**, 890, 892;  
nuclear weapon  
development, 890;  
terrorism and, 892

**note taking**, 260–61

**novels**, 432

**Novgorod, Russia**, 540

**Nubia**, 69–70. *See also*  
Kush, civilization of



**nuclear proliferation**, 890  
**nuclear weapons**: building of, 829, 845, 890; limitations on, 881; Manhattan Project, 829; role in Cold War, 836; spread of, 890; in World War II, 829–30

**numbering systems**: Chinese, *c236*; based on 10, *c44*, 51; based on 20, 585; based on 60, 21, *c44*; Indian-Arabic, 215–16, 391; Sumerian, 21  
**nuns**, 362, 363, 545  
**Nuremberg, Germany**, 830  
**Nympheas (Monet)**, 737  
**Nzinga, queen of Matamba**, 470, *p471*; biography, 471

## O

**oases**, 373, 445  
**Ocatavian, emperor of Rome**, 282–83, 287–88, 289. *See also* Augustus, emperor of Rome  
**Oda Nobunaga**, 777  
**odes**, 304  
**Odoacer**, 324  
**Odysseus**, 158  
**Odyssey (Homer)**, 157, 158, 159  
**Oedipus Rex (Sophocles)**, 161  
**oil**: Latin American, 862, 867–68; Middle Eastern, 792, 874, *c874*; OPEC and, 876; U.S. control of, 792, 862; wells, 874, *p874*; world production, *g875*  
**Old Kingdom, Egypt's**, 47–52; pyramids, 50–52; religion, 49–50; rulers of, 48  
**Old Stone Age**, 10  
**Old Testament**, 88  
**oligarchy**, 126–27, 129, 147  
**Olmec Empire**, *m575*, 575–76; first planned city, 575; trade, 575  
**Olympics**, 128, *p128*; first, 108, *p108*; past and present, 128  
**Omar Khayyam**, 392, *p392*, 393, *q393*; biography, 392  
**Oneida**, 592; government of, 592

**Onin War**, 497  
**Onondaga**, 592; government of, 592  
**On the Structure of the Human Body (Vesalius)**, 676  
**OPEC**. *See* Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries.  
**opium**, 772  
**Opium War**, 772  
**Oppenheimer, J. Robert**, 829  
**oracle**, 156; bones, 228, *p228*; Greek at Delphi, 156, *ptg156*  
**oral history**, 470  
**Orange Free State**, 768  
**Oregon Territory**, 751  
**Oresteia (Aeschylus)**, 161  
**Organization of African Unity (OAU)**, 852  
**Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)**, 876  
**Orlando, Vittorio**, 791, *p791*  
**Osaka, Japan**, 777  
**Osiris**, 49, 50, *p50*  
**Ostia, Italy**, 293  
**Ostrogoths**, 322, *m513*, 514  
**Otto I, emperor of Holy Roman Empire**, 519  
**Ottoman empire**, 384–85, *m385*, 611, 659, 766, 783, 784, 791; architecture, 384, *p384*; breakup of after World War I, 791; Central Power in World War I, 784; expansion of, *m385*; government, 385; religion, 385  
**Ötzi**, 12, *p12*; biography, 12; weapons of, 12, *p12*  
**Oxford, England**, 550  
**oxygen**, 676

## P

**Pachacamac**, 588  
**Pachacuti, Inca king**, 588, 589, *p589*, *q589*; biography, 589  
**Pacific Northwest**, 590; life in, 590; Native American people of, *m590*, 591; natural resources, 591  
**Pacific Ocean**, 599  
**Pahlavi, Mohammad Reza, shah of Iran**, 876, *p878*  
**Paine, Tom**, 699  
**Pakistan**, 845–46, 890; building of nuclear weapons, 845, 890; independence, 845; tensions with India, 845–46  
**Paleolithic Age**, 10–11, *c14*; adaptations to the environment, 10, *c14*; arts and crafts, *ptg10*, *c14*; importance of fire and, 10; nomadic life of, people, 10; roles of men and women, 10, *c14*  
**Palestine**, 101, 102, 362, 384, 542, 792, 874–75, 879; acceptance of Israel's right to exist, 879; Arab-Israeli conflict, 874–75, 879; Balfour Declaration and, 792; founding of Israel and, 874; nationalism, 792; Palestinian Authority, 879; UN division of into Jewish and Arab states, 874; Zionist settlers in, 792  
**Palestine Authority**, 879  
**Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO)**, 875–76  
**Pan Africanism**, 852  
**Panama**, 599, 770, 861; independence, 861; U.S. relations with, 769, 770, 861, 864  
**Panama Canal**, 769, *p769*, 770; building of, 769, 770; impact of War of 1898 on building, 770  
**Panchantantra**, 215  
**Panchen Lama**, 208  
**Papacy**. *See* pope  
**Papal States**, 515  
**papermaking**, 42, 245, *p245*; China, 245; Egyptian, 42; linking past and present, 245  
**papyrus**, 42  
**parables**, 345; Jesus teaching, *p344*, *p345*  
**Pariahs (Untouchables)**, *c200*, *p200*, 200–01  
**Paris, France**, 538, 550, 644, 828  
**Parliament**, 537, 681, 697  
**Parthenon**, *p112*, 141, *p141*, *c162*, *p162*, 163

**partnerships**, 728  
**Parvati**, *c204*  
**Passover, celebration of**, 82, *p82*, *c96*, 347  
**Pasteur, Louis**, 738, *p738*, 739, *c739*  
**Pataliputra**, 210  
**paterfamilias**, 307, 308  
**patriarchs**, 355  
**patricians**, 269, 270–71, 278  
**Patrick**, 363, 519  
**Patton, George**, 828  
**Paul III, Pope**, 643  
**Paula**, 362  
**Paul of Tarsus**, 348, 349, *p349*, 362  
**Pavlov, Ivan**, 739, *c739*  
**Pax Romana**, 287; good emperors of, *c292*  
**Peace of Augsburg**, 639  
**Pearl Harbor, Hawaii**, 819; Japanese attack on, 819  
**peasants**, 636–37, 715, 746, 773, 793, 794, 810, 864–65; resistance to collectivization, 810; revolution in Mexico, 864–65; unrest in China, 773; uprisings in Russia, 793, 794  
**Peisistratus**, 129  
**Peloponnesian War**, *c112*, *c138*, *m144*, 144–46, 146, 176; impact of, 176  
**Peloponnesus**, *m117*, 120, *m125*  
**PEMEX**, 865  
**peninsula**, 117  
**Pentagon**, 892–93; terrorist attack on, 892–93  
**Pepin, king of Franks**, 515  
**perestroika**, 882  
**Pergamum**, 178  
**Pericles**, 113, 140, 141, *q141*, *p141*, *p145*, *q145*; achievements of, 140–41; “Age of,” 138–47; biography, 141; democracy and, 141, 145; funeral oration, 145; ruler, leader, general, statesman, 140–41  
**Perón, Juan**, 866  
**Perry, Matthew**, *ptg777*, 777–78; arrival in Edo Bay, *ptg777*  
**persecution**, 353



- Persia**, *m132*, 132–37, 382, 383, *m383*, 392
- Persian Empire**, 30, *m132*, 94, 132–33; defeat of Chaldeans and, 94; expansion and rise of, 132–33; fall of, 137; government and political organization of, 133–34; military of, 133; religion of, 133; rulers of, 132–33, 134–35; Spartans and, 146. *See also* Persian Wars
- Persian Gulf**, 28
- Persian Gulf War**, 878
- Persian Wars**, *m134*, 134–37, *p136*, 177
- perspective**, 623; use of in art, 623
- Peru**, 578, 862. *See also* Inca Empire
- Petén**, 583
- Peter, the Apostle**, 348
- Peter the Great**, 688–89, *ptg689*
- Petrarch, Francesco**, *p619*, 619–20; humanism and, 619–20
- pharaohs**, *p45*, 48, 49, *p49*, 50, 60, 62, 63, 64–66, *p66*, 67; embalming of, 49, *p49*, 50
- Pharisees**, 100
- Pheidippides**, 135; modern marathon and, 135
- Philadelphia, Pennsylvania**, 700
- Philip II, king of France**, 538, 543
- Philip II, king of Macedonia**, 175–76
- Philip II, king of Spain**, 649, *p649*, 664
- Philip IV, king of France**, 538
- Philippine Islands**, 650, 769–70, 825–26, 846; independence, 846; rebellion against U.S. Rule, 770; World War II, 825–26
- Philistines**, 87, 88, 89, 101
- philosophers**, 140, 684, *p684*; Chinese, 235–39; French, 684–86; Greek: 140, *ptg169*, 169–70, *c170*, *p172*, 184; important contributions of, *c170*, 184; influences on today, *c170*, 184
- philosophy**, 169, 235–39; freedom of speech and, 684; idea of absolute right and wrong, 170; Socratic method, 170; use of reason, 684–85
- Phoenicia**, 132, *m132*
- Phoenicians**, 84; alphabet, 85, *c85*, 120
- physics**, 185, 186, 738–39
- pictographs**, 228
- pilgrimage**, 376, *p377*, 378, *c378*, 465, 466; of Mansa Musa, 465, 466
- pilgrims**, 213, 547
- Pilgrims**, 693
- pilum**, 266, *p266*
- Pinochet, Augusto**, 867; dictator of Chile, 867
- Pi Sheng**, 419
- Piye, king of Kush**, 71
- Pizarro, Francisco**, 599–600, 664; defeat of Inca, 600
- plague**, 82, 319, 554; bubonic, 554; ten plagues, 82. *See also* Black Death
- Planck, Max**, 739, *c739*
- plane geometry**, 185–86
- Plataea, battle of**, 137, 139
- plateau**, 446
- Plato**, 144, *c170*, *p170*, 171, 172; biography, 172; ideas of, 170, *c170*
- Plautus**, 304
- playwrights**, 161, 183, 304, 625
- plebeians**, 269, 270–71, 273, 278; Council of the Plebs, 270; political reforms by, 270–71
- Plutarch**, 126, *q126*
- poetry**, 88, 157–58, 214–15, 392, 393, 420–21, 470, 501, 552, 620, 736; British, 736; Cuban, 867; epics, 20, 157, 159, 183, 215, 304, 552; Greek, 157–58; Indian, 214; Muslim, 392, 393; of King David, 88; political, 867; Renaissance, 620; symbolist, 737; Tang, 420–21; tanka, 501; troubadour, 552; of William Wordsworth, 736
- Poland**, 791, 815–16, 828, 882; democratic, 882; Hitler's invasion of, 815–16; nation-state, 791; revolutions in, 882
- polis**, 122–23
- Politics (Aristotle)**, 171
- politics, political ideas, political systems:** absolutism, 681, 686–89; Assyrian, 28; conservatism, 892; fascism, 808; liberalism, 735; Lutheranism and, 639; Marxism, 736; natural law and, 681–82; provinces as political districts, 28; reason and, 681–82, 683, 685–86; Roman, 278–79; separation of powers in, 682; socialism, 735–36; utilitarianism, 735. *See also* government
- Polo, Marco**, *p428*, *q428*, 428–29, *p429*; 612;
- Pompeii, Italy**, 290, *p290*
- Pompey**, 280, *p280*
- pope**, 356, 359, 360, 361, 515, 519, 623, 636, 643, 648
- popular sovereignty**, 700
- population:** city, 732; migrations, 469, *m469*; 573, *m573*; shifts, 120, 230, 417, 555, *m573*, 576; urban, 610; United States, 754. *See also* migrations
- porcelain**, 418, 421–22, *p422*
- Port Arthur, Russia** 779
- Portugal**, 435, 472, 473, 558, 660, 851, 892; exploration, 660, 661; grants independence to colonies, 851; slave trade and, 472–73, 661; trading empire of, 666; war with Muslims, 558, 666
- Poseidon**, 155, *p155*
- Potsdam, Germany**, 833
- Praetorian Guard**, 287–88
- praetors**, 270
- predestination**, 640–41
- predicting**, 36–37
- prehistoric people**, 9–15, 573–75, *p574*; migrations of, *m573*. *See also* humans, early
- prehistory**, 9
- previewing**, 6–7
- Prince, The (Machiavelli)**, 614, 615
- Prince Who Knew His Fate, The**, 53–58
- Princip, Gavriilo**, 784
- Principia (Newton)**, 676, 677
- printing**, 419–20, 620–21, 660; impact on spread of ideas, 620, 621; invention of movable type, 419, 620; invention of the printing press, 620–21
- prioritizing**, 760–61
- privateers**, 664
- procurator**, 343
- proletariat**, 736
- propaganda**, 786
- prophecies**, 156
- prophets**, 87, 91, 377; major Hebrew, 91, *c91*
- protectorates**, 763
- Protestantism**, 639, 643–45, 664, 665
- Protestants**, 636, 640, 693; Calvinism and, 640; Catholics and, 643–45; Lutheranism and, 636
- proverbs**, 89, 470
- provinces**, 28
- provisional government**, 794
- Prussia**, 687
- Ptolemy**, 305, 660, 671, 672, *p672*; scientific contributions of, 305, 660
- pueblos**, 579–80
- Puerto Rico**, 769
- Punic Wars**, *m274*, 274–76;
- Pure Land Buddhism**, 499
- Puritans**, 649, 693
- Puteoli, Italy**, 293
- Putin, Vladimir**, 883
- pyramids**, 34, *p34*, 50–52, *c51*, *p51*, *p52*, *p70*, 71, *p576*, 577, 584, 587, *p587*; astronomy, math and building of, 51; Great Pyramid, 52; Great Temple, 587, *p587*; inside, *p51*, *c51*; Kushite, *p70*, 71; Mayan, *p576*, 584; Moche, 577; Pyramid of the Sun, 577; Tikal, *p576*
- Pythagoras**, 169, 185, *c185*; Pythagorean theorem, 169; scientific contributions of, *c185*



**Qin dynasty**, *m241*, 241–43, 772, 774; government, 241–42, 243; Great Wall, 242

**Qin Shihuangdi, emperor of China**, 241–42, 243, *p243*, *q243*; biography, 243; government of, 241–42, 243; legalism and, 241, *c247*

**Quebec**, 692

**Quechua**, 588

**Quetzalcoatl**, 597

**quipu**, 588

**Quran**, 377–78, 393, 465, 472; influence on Muslims' daily life, 378; source of Islamic beliefs and practices and law, 377; slavery and, 472; study of, *p377*, 465

## R

**rabbis**, 101

**racial segregation**, 840

**radio**, 730

**radium**, 739

**rain forests**, *p445*, 445, 450–51; kingdoms of, 450–51; Mayan civilization in, 575–76

**raja**, 199

**Rama**, 215

**Ramayana**, 214–15

**Ramses II, king of Egypt**, 65, 66, *p66*, 67

**Raphael**. *See* Sanzio, Raphael

**rationalism**, 678

**rationing**, 786

**Re**, 49

**reading skills**: analyze and clarify, 606–07; building vocabulary, 192–93; cause and effect, 482–83; compare and contrast, 442–43; context clues, 152–53; discussion questions, 882–83; extending the text, 858–59; inferences, 406–07; main idea, 78–79; main idea and supporting details, 370–71; making connections, 114–15; monitor and adjust, 656–57; predicting,

36–37; previewing, 6–7; prioritizing, 760–61; questioning, 510–11; reading for meaning, 712–13; responding and reflecting, 300–01; sequence clues, 340–41; taking notes, 260–61; text structure, 222–23; summarizing, 570–71; understanding concepts, 712–13

**Reagan, Ronald**, 881, 892; arms race, 881; backing of Islamic groups, 881; conservative policies of, 892; pressure of the Soviets, 881; "Remarks at the Brandenburg Gate," 882, *p882*, *q882*

**realism**, 736–37

**reason**, 678, 681

**Reconquista**, 558

**Red Brigades**, 892

**Red Sea**, 40, 60, 82, 446; parting of by Moses, *ptg82*

**Reed, John**, 794, *p794*, *q794*

**Reformation**, 634–37, 638, 639–41, 642–46, 647, 648–50; Counter-, 643–46; English, 648–49

**reforms**, 411

**refugees**, 870, 874, 884; African, 870; Arab, 874; Balkan, 884, *p884*; Cuban, 863; Vietnamese, 849

**regents**, 344, 493

**reincarnation**, 204, 206; caste system and, 204, 206

**relativity, theory of**, 739

**religion**: African, 463, *m463*, *g463*, 464–65, 467; Aryan, 203; Aztec, 586, 587; Bantu, 469; based on reason, 685; Buddhism, 205–06, 208, 248, 412–13, 489, 492–93, 499; Calvinism, 640–41, 649; Christianity, 81, 83, 91, 326, 338–65, 545–47, 635–37, 639–41, 643–46, 648–50; common beliefs of Christians, Jews and Muslims, 377; Counter-Reformation, 643–46; deism, 685; Egyptian, 49–50, 64; English Reformation, 648–50; European, *m645*; 644–46; freedom of, 354, 381,

385, 412–13, 645, 685, 692, 693; government and, 48, 208, 212, 228, 230, 462; Greek, 155–56; Hinduism, 203–04, 213; humanism and, 619; human sacrifice in, 584, 587, 588; Incan, 588; influences on society, 81; Islam, 368–95, *m380*; Jewish, 81–85, 95, 96, 133; Lutheranism, 636–37, 639; Mayan, 584; Mesopotamian, 19; monotheism in, 64, 81; music and, 476, 545; persecution based on, 81, 82, 96, 101, 646, 649; popular, 546; Reformation, 633–50; religious orders, 363, 545–46; religious texts, 81, 82, 91, 94, *p94*, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 334, *p334*; Roman, 309–10, *c310*, 324, 326; sacraments in, 546; Samaritans, 91; Shang dynasty and, 227–28; Shinto, 490; Tang dynasty and, 412–13; Vedas as hymns and prayers for, 214; wars about, 643, 644–45; worship of gods and goddesses, 81, 309–10, *c310*; worship of one God, 64, 81; Zoroastrianism, 133. *See also* individual listings

**"Remarks at the Brandenburg Gate,"** 882, *q882*

**Remus**, 264

**Renaissance**, 608–17, 619–26; art, 609–10, 612, 613, 614, 619, 621, 622, *ptg622*, 623–24, 625–26; beginnings of, 609–10, 614–15; cartography and, 660; Crusades and, 611, 619; emphasis on the secular, 609; impact of printing press on spread of ideas, 620, 621; influence of Greek and Roman thought on, 619, 621; humanism and, 619–21; Italian, 609–15; life of an artist, 624; literature, 620, 626; meaning of, 609; Northern, 625; scientific study and, 621; spread of, 620–21, 625–26

**Renoir, Pierre-Auguste**, 737

**reparations**, 791, 805–06

**representative democracy**, 139, *c140*, 537, 538, 694

**republic**, 265–66

**Republic (Plato)**, 170

**responding and reflecting**, 300–01

**resurrection**, 347, 348

**Revolution of 1911**, 864–65

**rhetoric**, 307, 357

**Rhineland, Germany**, 814

**Rhine River**, 292, 323

**Rhodes, Cecil**, 768

**Richard I, king of England**, 542–43

**Rightly Guided Caliphs**, 380, *c381*

**rights**: basic, 735; equal, 734. *See also* citizens; government; natural rights

**Rim-Sin**, 22

**Rhodesia**, 850; independence, 850

**Roberts, Lawrence**, 889

**Robespierre, Maximilien**, 718–19

**Roentgen, Wilhelm K.**, 739, *c739*

**Rolfe, John**, 692

**Roman Catholic Church**, 356, 359, 360–61, 515, 519–21, 546, 634–36, 638, 639, 643–46, 648, 649, 650, 715, 718, 720; condemnation of Galileo, 675; Council of Trent, 643, *p643*; Counter-Reformation and, 643–46; English Reformation and, 648–49; French Revolution and, 719, 720; Inquisition and, 547; Martin Luther and, 634–36, 638, missionaries, 650; monastic religious orders, 363; political roles of clergy, 355, 360; practices, rituals, sacraments of, 546; Protestants and, 643–46; punishment of Jews, 547; Reformation and, 633–39, 648–50; religious orders of, 545–46; rise of, 519–21; role of in preservation of Roman learning and religious texts, 520;



scientific discoveries and, 675, 684; selling of indulgences, 634–35; social class of clergy, 715; spiritual roles of clergy, 360; split from Eastern Orthodox Church, 361; spread of Christianity and, 519–21; view of church-state relations, 359; Voltaire and, 684–85. *See also* Christian Church; Christianity; religion

**Roman civilization**, 298–335; art and architecture, 303, 326, 333, *p333*; Byzantine Empire, 327–34; culture of, 303–05, 326; economy of, 292–93, 319, 320; education in, 334; emperors, 287–89, *c288*, 291, 320, 321; expansion of, *m293*; fall of, 317–26; fall of Rome, 322–24; family life in, 307–08, *p309*; Germanic invasion of, 322–24; inflation in, 319; influence in the modern world, 325–26; Latin, 304; legacy of, 325–26; life in ancient, 302–10; literature, 304; religion, 309–10; sculpture, 303; slavery during, 308–09; sports and contests, *p306*, 306–07, *p307*; trade, 332–33; women in, 308, 333–34

**Roman Empire**, 100–01, 286–94; Augustus, rule of, *q287*, 287–88, 289, *p289*, 356; Christianity in, 348, 352, *m352*, 354, 355, 356; conflict with Jews, 100–01; decline and fall of, 319–24; Diocletian's reforms, 320; early, 286–94; economy of, 292–93, 319, 320; good emperors of *Pax Romana*, 291–92, *c292*, *p292*; government of, 288, 292–93; Jewish migration in, 343; Julio-Claudian emperors, 288, *c288*; location of territories in; military, 319; persecution of Christians and, 353; prosperity and unity of, 290–94; road system, 294; slavery in, 319

**Romania**, 791, 882

**Roman Republic**, 265–267, 268–76, 277–85; Assembly

of Centuries, 270; birth of, 265–66; citizenship and, 281; corruption in, 278–79; Council of the Plebs, 270–71, 279; dictators of, 271, 279, 281, 284–85; expansion of, 274–76; fall of, 277–83; government of, 269–73, 287–88; Julius Caesar, 280–81; Law of Nations, 273; law, system of, 273; legacy of, 273; military of, 266–67, 279, 280–81, 287–88; patricians, 269, 270–71, 278; plebeians, 269, 270–71, 273, 278; political reforms, 279, 281, 284; politics of, 278–79; poverty in, 278–79; Punic Wars, *m274*, 274–76; Senate, 270, 271, 272, 278; trade, 293, *m293*; transition to empire, 282–94; triumvirates in, 280–81, 282; Twelve Tables, 273; unification of, 267

**romanticism**, 736

**Rome**, 343–44, 352; beginnings of, 262–67; culture, 271; civilization of, 298–335; early influences on, 264–65; First Triumvirate of, 280; geography, *m263*, 263–64; Germanic influence on, 514; gods and goddesses of, *c310*; law, 273; legacy of, 325–26; origins of Roman civilization, 263–65; Second Triumvirate of, 282; Senate, 270; spread of Christianity to, 348, 352, *m352*. *See also* Roman, civilization of; Roman Empire; Roman Republic

**Romulus**, 264

**Roosevelt, Franklin D.** 807, *p807*, 816, 817, *p817*, *q817*, 819, *q819*, 829, 833; cash-and-carry policy, 816; economic policies toward Japan, 819; Lend Lease Act, 816; New Deal, 807; World War II, 816, 817, 819

**Roosevelt, Theodore**, 770; building of Panama Canal, 770

**Rosh Hoshana**, *c96*

**Rousseau, Jean-Jacques**, 685–86

**Royal Standard of Ur**, 19, *p19*

**Rubaiyat (Khayyam)**, 392

**rubber trade**, 767–68; workers on rubber plantation, *ptg768*

**Rubicon River**, 280; “crossing the Rubicon,” 281

**Ruhr Valley, Germany**, 805 “rule of law,” 273

**Russia**, 539–40, 688–89, 722, 746, *c758*, 779, 782, 784, 790, 793, 794, 810, 883; 1905 uprising, 793; Bolsheviks, 794; Chechnya, war with, 882; communists, 796; *duma*, 793, 794; economy, 793; end of Romanov dynasty, 793; expansion of, 539; fighting between the Reds and Whites, 796; formation of soviets, 794; free-enterprise reforms, 883; government of, 539; impact of Treaty of Versailles on, 791; independence of, 883; Kievan Rus, 539–40; Lenin's government, *c758*, 794, 810; Middle Ages, 539–40; militarism, 782; Mongol conquest of, 540; Moscow, 540, 689; political reform in, 746; provisional government, 794; Serbian ally, 783, 784; socialists, 794; taxation, 793; Triple Entente, 782; war with France, 722; war with Japan, 779; World War I, 784, 790, 793; Yeltsin as president, 883. *See also* Soviet Union

**Ruth**, 98, 99, *ptg99*; biography, 99

**Rwanda**, 870, *m870*

S

**Sabbath**, 94

**sacraments**, 546

**Sadat, Anwar el-**, 876; attack of Israel, 876; Camp David Accords, 876

**Sadducees**, 100

**Sahara**, 40, 381, 445, 446, 447

**sailboats**, 21, 452

**saints**, 333, 546

**Saladin, king of Egypt**, 542

**Salamis strait of**, 136; battle of, *p136*, 136–37

**salt mines**, *m448*, 449, *p449*

**salt trade**, 448, 449, *c451*

**salvation**, 350, 636

**Samaria**, 90

**Samaritans**, 91

**Samuel**, 87

**samurai**, 494

**Sandinistas**, 863

**San Martín, José de**, 749

**Sanskrit**, 199, *c199*, 214

**Sanzio, Raphael**, 623, 624

**Sarajevo, Bosnia**, 783, 784

**Saraswati**, 204

**Saratoga, Battle of**, 699

**Sargon, king of Akkadians**, 23

**satires**, 304

**satrapies**, 133

**satraps**, 133, 177

**Saudi Arabia**, 792

**Saul, king of Israelites**, 87, 88

**savannas**, 69, 445, *p445*, 446

**Savonarola, Girolamo**, 616, *q616*

**Saxons**, *m513*, 514

**Scandinavia**, 518

**scapegoats**, 548

**schism**, 361; between Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Churches, 361

**Schliemann, Heinrich**, 119

**scholasticism**, 550

**School of Athens (Raphael)**, 624

**science**: Arabic language and, 672; astronomy, 21, 30, 51, 185, 216, 391, 585, *c670*, 671, 673–75; atomic theory, 738–39; barometer, 675; causes of disease, 738; chemistry, 391, 676; classification of substances, 391, 671, 673; contributions of scientists, *c185*, 185–86, 216, 391, 674–79, 729, 730, 738, 739, *c739*, 740, 741; Darwin's theories, 741;



- development of instruments of, 675, 676; discoveries during the Industrial Revolution, 738–41; discovery of anesthesia, 738; discovery of bacteria, 738; discovery of cells, 676; discovery of gases, 676; discovery of genetics, 738; discovery of radium, 739; discovery of vaccines, 738; early scientists, 671; establishment of physics, 185, 186; Einstein's theories, 739, 740; gunpowder, 420; hypothesis in, 679; impact of exploration on, 673; influence of Greeks and Romans on, 671–72; Islamic, 672; Latin and, 672; math and, 21, 42, 51, 151, *c185*, 185–86, 215–17, 585, 672; medicine, 184, 216, 391, 671; Middle Ages, 671–73; rationalism, 678; physics, 738–39; reason and, 678–79; scientific method, 678–79; Scientific Revolution, 670–79; seven-day calendar, 30; standardization of weights and measures, 243, 294; telescope and, 674, *p674*, 675; theory of relativity, 739; 365-day calendar, 51, 585. *See also* astronomy; inventions; math; medicine
- scientific method**, 679, *c679*
- Scientific Revolution**, 670–79, *c676*. *See also* science
- Scipio**, 276
- scribes**, 20, 21, 42, 45
- sculpture**, 163, 183, 229
- Second Continental Congress**, 699
- sects**, 499
- secular**, 609; interests during Renaissance, 609
- Security Council**, 830
- Seine River**, 513
- Seleucid Empire**, 178
- Selimiye Mosque**, 384; prayer at, *p384*
- Seljuk Turks**, 383, 384
- seminary**, 643
- Senate, Roman**, 270, 271, 272, 278
- Seneca**, 304
- Seneca people**, 592; government of, 592
- separation of powers**, 682, 700
- sepoys**, 765
- sequence clues, using**, 340–41
- Serbia**, 783, 791, 884; assassination of Ferdinand, 783; Balkan League, 783; Treaty of Bucharest, 783
- serfs**, *p524*, 525, 688, 689, 746
- Sermon on the Mount**, 344, *p344*, 348
- “The Seventeen Article Constitution” (Shotoku)**, 488, *q488*
- Shakespeare, William**, *p618*, 626, 627–32
- Shang dynasty**, *m226*, 226–29; artists, *p229*, *p231*; cities of, 226–27; culture, 227–28; development of language and writing, 228; military, 227; religion, 227–28, *c247*; role of women, 227; social structure, 226–27
- sheikh**, 373
- Shiite Muslims**, 382
- Shikoku**, 485, *m485*
- Shinto**, 490, 499
- shipbuilding**, 518, 529, 613, 659–60
- shogunate**, 495, 496, 650
- shoguns**, 494–497, 650, 669, 777
- Shotoku, prince of Japan**, 488, *q488*, 489, *p489*; biography, 489; creation of a constitution, 488; government reforms of, 488
- shrines**, 19, 490, 499, 500
- Shushruta**, 216
- Siberia, Russia**, 811
- Sicily, island of**, 263, *m263*, 274, 275, 555
- Siddhartha Gautama, prince**, 205, 207, *p207*, *q207*. *See also* Buddha, the
- silk farming**, 417, *p417*
- Silk Road**, *m246*, 246–47, 411, 428, 429, *p429*, 554, 611
- Sinai Peninsula**, 875, *m875*, 876
- Singapore, China**, 763, 890
- sinkholes**, 583
- Sita**, 215
- Siva**, 204, *p204*
- Six-Day War**, 815
- slavery**, 389–90, 472–73, *m473*, 669, 693, 767; Egyptian, 62; European trade in, 472–73, *m473*, 767; Greek, 121, 122, 125, 126, 129, 142; Kushite, 72; Muslim of non-Muslims, 389–90; Roman, 308–09, 319, *p319*; slave ships, *p472*; Sumerian, 20; within Africa, 472
- Slavs**, 539–40, 783, 827
- Slovenes**, 783
- Slovenia**, 884
- smallpox**, 596, 597, 599, 669; impact on Americas, 596, 597, 669
- Smith, Adam**, 735
- social class**, 233, 249
- social contract**, 682, 685–86
- social Darwinism**, 741
- socialism**, 735–36
- Social Security Act**, 807
- society**: African, 469–70, 472–73; Aryan, 199–201; Aztec, 587; Byzantine, 328, 333–34; Central American, 575–76; Chinese, 233–34, 415–22; classless, 736; Egyptian, 45–46; European, 513–16, 518–21; French, 715; Greek, 118, 119, 120, 154–63, 168–73, 182–87; Inca, 588; Indian, 197, 199–201; industry and, 731–41; Islamic, 388–90; Japanese, 495, 503, 504, 777, 778, 811–12; Latin American, 861, 862; Mesoamerican, 584–85, 587; Mesopotamian, 20; Muslim, 389–90; Native American, 590–92; social classes, 715, 732–33, 777; working classes, 732–33, 736, 742–43
- Socrates**, *p109*, 150, 168, *p168*, *p170*, 170–71; ideas of, 170, *c170*
- Socratic method**, 170, *c172*
- solid geometry**, 182, 186
- Solomon, king of Israelites**, *p89*, *q89*, 89–90, 343, 452; meeting with Queen Makeda, 452; temple built by, 89, *p90*
- Solon**, 124, 129; government reforms of, 129
- Somalia**, 870
- Somoza, Anastasio**, 863
- Song dynasty**, *m411*, 411–12
- Songhai, medieval**, 449, *c451*, 462, 465; economy, *c451*; government, 462; location, *c451*; religion, 465; trade, *c451*
- Song of Roland**, 552, *q552*
- Sophists**, 169–70
- Sophocles**, 161
- South Africa**, 768, 851, 852, 872, 873; Africanism and, 852; African National Congress, 852, 872, 873; apartheid in, 852, 872, 873; armed uprisings, 872; Boer War, 768; European imperialism, 768; first democratic elections, 872, *p872*; independence, 851; Mandela's election as first black president, 872; struggle for freedom, 872; trade sanctions, 872
- South America**, *m13*; civilization of, *m577*, 577–78; early farming in, *m13*; economy, 577–78; food surpluses, 577; geography, 577. *See also* Inca Empire; Latin America
- Southeast Asia**, 206, 213, 435, 763, 819, 846–47, *m847*; European imperialism and, 763; Geneva Accords, 848; independence, 846–47; Japanese invasion of during World War II, 819
- South Korea**, 890, 891; democratic, 891; economic growth, 891
- South Slavs**, 783
- South Tyrol Museum of Archaeology**, 12
- soviets**, 794
- Soviet Union**, 810, 818, 826, 831–41, 875, 881–82; arms race, 881; arms treaty, 881; breakup of, *m883*; Cold War, 831–41; collectivization of farming, 810; division of



- Germany and, 833, *m834*, 834–35; economic crises, 881; efforts to spread communism, 832, 833, 839–40; fall of Berlin Wall, 882; Gorbachev's reforms, 881–82; industry and, 810, 839; invasion of Afghanistan, 881; invasion of by Hitler, 818; life behind the Iron Curtain, 839–40; Reagan and, 881–82; revolts against communist policy, 839–40; space exploration, 836, 839, *c839*, *p839*; Stalin's "scorched earth policy," 818; support of Egypt, 875; treaty with Hitler, 815; World War II, 818, 825–26, 828. *See also* Cold War; Russia; Stalin
- space exploration**, 839, *c839*, *p839*
- Spain**, 121, 343, 380, 514, 515, 558, 594–95, 646, 660, 664, 769, 770, 815, 892; arrival in the Americas, 594–95; conquer of Mexico, 595–97; Cuban rebellion against, 769; democratic, 892; Extremadura, 596; impact of Reformation on, 646; Jewish settlement of, 343; Muslim rule of, 646; search for a sea route to Asia, 594; spread of Islam to, 380; U.S. gains Florida from, 751; Visigoths, 514; war with England, 664; war with Muslims, 558; war with United States, 770
- Spanish Armada**, 664; defeat of, *p664*
- Spanish Inquisition**, 558, 646
- Sparta**, 113, *p113*, 115, *p115*, 124–30, *m125*, *p126*, 127, *p127*; compared to Athens, 125–30; culture, 126–27, *p127*; government, 126, 127; life in, 126–27; military, 115, *p115*, 126–27, *p127*; wars and, 135–36, 144–46
- Spartacus**, 309; slave revolt in Rome, 309
- specialization**, 15
- spheres of influence**, 763, *m773*, 773–74
- spinning jenny**, 727
- Spirit of Laws, The** (Montesquieu), 682, *q682*
- "Spring Landscape" (Duo Fu)**, 421
- Stalin, Joseph**, *p810*, 815, 818, 826, *p826*, 833–35; collectivization and, 810; division of Germany, 834–35; Five Year Plans, 810; "scorched earth" policy, 818; spread of communism and, 833–34; Ukraine famine, 810
- Stamp Act**, 697; riots against, *p696*
- "Standard Treaty,"** 766, *q766*
- state-sponsored terrorism**, 892
- steamboat**, 728, 729
- steam engine**, 728, *p728*
- steam locomotive**, 726–27, *p726–27*, 728
- steel**: leading industrial metal, 729; mill, *p732*; process of turning into, 728
- steppes**, 424
- Stevens, John Lloyd**, 583
- Stevens, Nettie**, 739, *c739*
- Stimson, Henry**, 829
- stocks**, 667, 806–07
- Stoicism**, 184
- stoics**, 184
- Stone Age**, 9, 10
- Stonebreakers, The** (Courbet), *ptg737*
- St. Petersburg, Russia**, 689, 793
- Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (SALT)**, 881
- stupas**, 211, *p211*
- subcontinent**, 195
- submarines**, 785, 787–88, 816; wartime use of, 785, 787–88, 816
- Sudan**, 69, 870, 871
- Sudetenland, Germany**, 815
- Sudras**, 200, *c200*
- Suez Canal**, 874–875; crisis over, 874–75
- Sufis**, 381
- Sui dynasty**, 409–11; building of the Grand Canal, 410, *p410*
- Sukarno, Achmed**, *p846*, 846–47
- Suleiman I, sultan of Ottoman**, 384
- sultan**, 383, 384, 385
- Sumer**, 18, *p18*, 19, *p19*, 20, 21; building techniques of, 19; city-state, 19, *p19*; culture, 19, 20–21; development of writing, 20, 21; economy, 20; geography, 19; inventions, 21, 22; life in, *p18*, 20; literature, 20–21; rise of, 18; religion of, 19; roles of men and women, 20; scientific and mathematical advances, 21; slavery in, 20; social classes of, 20
- summarizing**, 570–71
- Summa Theologica** (Aquinas), 550, 551
- Sundiata Keita, king of Mali**, 449, 464
- Sundiata: The Hungering Lion**, 454–59
- Sunni Ali, emperor of Songhai**, 449, 462, 464
- Sunni Muslims**, 382
- Sun Yat-sen**, 774, 776, *p776*, *q776*; biography, 776; Nationalist Party, 774; pagoda at tomb of, *p776*; three-stage plan, 774
- Susa**, 133
- Susanowo**, 487
- suttee**, 201
- Swahili**, 469
- synagogues**, 94, 98, 100
- Syria**, 60, 132, 177, 380, 384, 426, 541, 792, 875, 892

T

- Tabascans**, 597; defeat of Aztec and, 597
- Taharqa, king of Kush**, 72, *p72*
- Taino**, 595; arrival of the conquistadors, 595
- Tai Ping Rebellion**, 773
- Taiwan**, 774, 837, 890
- Taj Mahal**, 394, *p394*
- Takamatsu castle**, 497
- Tale of Genji, The** (Shikibu), 501, 502
- Taliban**, 893
- Talmud**, 102, *q102*
- Tang dynasty**, *m409*, 411, 412, *p412*; culture of, 420–21; Empress Wu, female ruler of, 411; government, 411, 414; life in, 412, *p412*; military, 411; neo-Confucianism in, 414; religion in, 412–13, 414–15;
- tanka**, 501
- Taoism**. *See* Daoism
- Tarquins, ruling family of Rome**, 265
- taxes and taxation**, 28, 48, 89, 94, 234, 243, 247, 288, *c381*, 381, 382, 385, 386, 411, 426, 436, 448, 488, 492, 494, 530, 537, 540, 543, 634, 636, 646, 660, 688, 697, 715
- Tea Act**, 697
- technology**, 11, 41, 418–20, 888–89; Chinese, 418–20, 422; computers, 888–89; first use of, 11; navigation, 659; revolution in, 888–89. *See also* inventions; science
- telegraph**, 730
- telephone**, 730
- telescopes**, 674, 675; Galileo's, 674, *p674*; Hubble, 674, *p674*
- Temple of Delphi**, *p150*
- Temple of Karnak**, *p65*, 66, 67
- Ten Commandments**, 83, *q83*; Ark of the Covenant, 83, *p83*; as basic moral laws, 83; Moses with, *p83*
- Ten Days That Shook the World**, 794, *q794*
- Tenochtitlán**, 586, *p586*, 594, 597; largest city of Americas, 594
- Teotihuacán**, 575–76; first planned city of Americas, 575
- terror**, 426; Mongol use of, 426
- terrorism**, 876, 892–93, *m893*; major terrorist attacks, *m893*; September 11, 2001, 892–93; state-sponsored, 892; war on, 893
- textile**, 726; industry, 726, 727
- text structure**, 222–23
- Thailand**, 774
- theater**, 160, *p160*, 161, *p161*, 501; actors' masks, *p161*,



- p501; Hellenistic Era of, 183; modern, 160, p160; ruins of a Greek, p160
- Thebes, Egypt**, 60, 67
- Themistocles**, 135–36
- theocracy**, 208
- Theocritus**, 182, 183, q183
- Theodora, empress of Byzantine**, 330, p330, q330, 331, p331; biography, 331
- Theodosius, emperor of Rome**, 322, 354
- theology**, 550, 640; scholasticism and, 550
- theory**, 671
- Theravada Buddhism**, 206
- Thermopylae**, 136
- Third Estate**, c715, 715–16
- Thousand and One Nights, The**, 393
- Thrace**, 133
- Three Gorges Dam Project**, 410, p410
- Thucydides**, q141, q146, 173, q173, q189
- Thutmose III, pharaoh of Egypt**, 62
- Tiananmen Square**, 886
- Tiberius, emperor of Rome**, 288, p288, c288
- Tiber River**, 263, m263, 264, 293
- Tibet**, 208, 411
- Tigris River**, m17, 18, 27, 382
- Tikal**, 576; pyramid in, p576
- Timbuktu**, 381, 449; trading city, 465, 467; center of Muslim learning, 381, 465
- time lines**: Africa, medieval, c440, c444, c460, c468; Americas, c568, c572, c582, c593; China in the Middle Ages, c404, c408, c416, c423, c430; China, rise of early, c220, c224, c232, c240; Christianity, rise of, c338, c351, c358; Cold War, c800, c831, c880; Egypt, ancient, c34, c38, c47, c59, c68; Enlightenment and Revolution, c654, c658, c670, c680, c690, Europe, medieval c508, c512, c522, c534, c544, c553; first civilizations, c4, c8, c16, c26; French Revolution, c714; Greek civilization, c150, c154, c168, c174, c182; Greeks, ancient, c112, c116, c124, c131, c138; India, early c190, c194, c202, c209; Industrial Revolution, c710, c724, c731; Islamic civilization, c368, c372, c379, c387; Israelites, ancient, c76, c80, c86, c93; Japan, medieval c480, c484, c491, c498; Latin America, c860; nationalism, c744, c771; Renaissance and Reformation, c604, c608, c618, c633, c642; Roman civilization, c298, c302, c317, c327; Rome, rise of, c258, c262, c268, c277, c286; today's world, c856, c860, c887; World War War I, c750, c762, c789; World War II, c800, c813; c824
- Tito, Josip Broz**, 884
- Titus, emperor of Rome**, 290
- Todaji temple**, 493, p493
- token**, to select jurors, p129
- Tokugawa Ieyasu**, 777
- Tolstoy, Leo**, 737
- Toltec**, 576
- tools**: artifacts, 9, 11, p11, 12, p12, 14, p14; invention of, 11, 15, 230, 231, 235
- Torah**, 82, 91, 94, p94, 98, 100, 101; children studying, p98
- Toricelli, Evangelista**, 675
- torii**, 500
- Torquemada, Tomás de**, 646
- "Tortoise and the Hare, The" (Aesop)**, 158
- totalitarianism**, 808,
- totalitarian states**, 808, 809; Germany as, 809; Italy as first, 809
- total war**, 785
- Toure, Ahmed Sekou**, 851
- Tours, battle of**, 515
- Toussaint-Louverture, Francois-Dominique**, 749
- Toyotomi Hideyoshi**, 777
- trade**: African trading empires, 447, 448, 451, c451, m452; agreements, 865, 889–90; Anasazi, 579; Arabic as language of, 388; British, 768, 772; camels and, 447; Chinese, 772; colonial trade routes, m695; "death road," 445; diamond, 768; drug, 862; embargoes, 863; global, 889–90; gold, 447, 448, 449, 768; Greek colonies and, 121; growth of industry and, 121; Gupta Empire and, 213; Harappan, 197; impact of Crusades and, 611; Italian city-state, 611–12; Latin American, 861–62; Marco Polo and, 612; Mayan, 576, 584; mercantilism and, 696; Minoan, 118, 119; Moche, 577; Mongol Empire and, 426, 429, 611–12; monopoly, 576; Muslim, 388; Mycenaean, 119; North African trade routes, m448; opium, 772; product specialization and, 121; restrictions, 696; river, 449, c451; routes, 213, m246, 246–47, m448; rubber, 767–68; salt, 447, 448, 449; sanctions, 872; Silk Road, m246, 246–47, 411, 428, 429, p429, 554, 611; slave, 472–73, m473; South Africa, 768; Toltec, 576; United States, 769, 770, 881, 889; Zhou dynasty, 231; Zimbabwe, c451
- Trafalgar, Battle of**, 720
- tragedy, Greek**, 160
- transportation**, p726–27, 728, 730
- Transvaal**, 768
- treason**, 431, 599
- Treaty of Bucharest**, 783
- Treaty of Paris**, 699
- Treaty of Versailles**, 791, 805, 809, 814; criticism of, 805, 809, 814
- trench warfare**, c784–85, p784–85, 785
- trial jury**, 537
- tribes**, 81, 373, 424
- Tribonian**, 330
- tribunes**, 270
- tribute**, 60, 89, 411, 540, 586
- Tripoli**, 542, 766
- triumph, Roman**, 270
- triumvirate**, 280, p280, 282
- Trojan Horse**, p157, 157–58
- Trojan War**, 120, 158
- Trotsky, Leon**, 796, p796
- Troy**, m117, 157–58; battle of 157–58
- Truman Doctrine**, 834
- Truman, Harry**, 829, p832, 833, 834, 835, 837; atomic bomb and, 829; division of Germany, 833, 835; Korean War, 837
- Tudors**, 648
- Tu Fu**. *See* Duo Fu
- Tunisia**, 766, 850
- Turkey**, 384–85, 783, 791, 834
- Tutankhamen, king of Egypt**, 65; gold mask of, p65
- Tutu, Desmond**, 872
- Twelve Tables**, 273
- Two Treatises of Government (Locke)**, 682
- tyranny**, c112, c124, 125–26
- tyrant**, 125–26, 147
- Tzu Hsi, empress of China**, 774

## U

- U-Boats**, 787–88
- Ukrainians**, 539
- Umar**, c381
- Umayyad caliphs**, 380, 382
- unemployment insurance**, 807
- Unexpected Treasure, The, (Schmidt)**, 820
- Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR)**, 810. *See also* Soviet Union
- United Fruit Company**, 862
- United Nations (UN)**, 830, 837–38, 870
- United Nations General Assembly**, 830
- United States**: annexation of Texas, 752; "baby boom," 840; beginning of civil rights movement, 840; Boxer Rebellion and, 774; building of roads and canals in, 729; Civil War, p752, 752–54; Cold War, 831–41; comparing



Africa and, *c446*;  
 comparing Athenian conservative political movement, 890, 892;  
 democracy and, *c140*;  
 failure to ratify Treaty of Versailles, 791; foreign holdings, 861–62; foreign military involvement, 861–62, 863–65, 878, 894;  
 foreign policy of containment, 834; Great Depression, 806–07;  
 growth of, 751–52, *c752*, 754; Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, 849;  
 immigration to, 754;  
 impact of westward expansion on Native Americans, 752;  
 imperialism and, 769–70;  
 Industrial Revolution in, 729–30; Latin America and, 770, 861–62; Lend-Lease Act, 816; life in, 840–41; loans to Allies, 787; “Manifest Destiny,” 752; Marshall Plan, 834, 840; nationalism in, 751–54; natural resources of, 729;  
 neutrality during early years of World War II, 816; Open Door Policy, 774; policy of détente, 881; political rights in, 754; relations with Iran, 878; relations with Iraq, 878, 894; slavery and, 752–53; Suez Canal and, 875; terrorist attacks on, 892–93; trade agreements, 865, 867, 890; treaties, 778, 791; Truman Doctrine, 834; Vietnam War, 848–49; voting rights, 754; war on terror, 893;  
 war with Mexico, 752; westward expansion, *p751*, 751–52, *m753*;  
 women in, 754;  
 World War I, 786–88;  
 World War II, 816, 819, *m825*, 825–26; World War II cash-and-carry policy, 816

**United States**

**Constitution**, 700

**universities**, 550

**Untouchables**, *p200*,

200–01; today, 200, *p200*

**Upanishads**, 203, 213

**urban**, 610; population, 610  
**Urban II, Pope**, 541, *p541*  
**urbanization**, 732  
**urban nobles**, 614–15; in city-states, 614  
**Uthman**, *c381*  
**utilitarianism**, 735

**V**

**Vaisyas**, 200, *c200*  
**Valley of the Kings**, 60, 62  
**Vandals**, 323–24  
**van Eyck, Jan**, 625  
**Vargas, Getúlio**, 866;  
 Brazilian dictator, 866  
**varnas**, 200–01  
**vassals**, 496, 497, 523  
**vault**, 303  
**Vedas, the**, 214  
**Venezuela**, 867–68;  
 democratic, 867;  
 economy, 867–68;  
 military leadership of, 868  
**Venice, Italy**, 529, 610, 613, *ptg613*, *p613*; art of, 613;  
 city-state, 610, importance of in Renaissance, 610;  
 shipbuilding, 613; trade and, 610–11  
**Vera Cruz, Mexico**, 575, 865  
**vernacular**, 552, 620, 634;  
 translation of Bible into, 634  
**Verrazano, Giovanni da**, 664  
**Versailles, France**, 716, 791  
**Vesalius, Andreas**, 676  
**Vespasian, emperor of Rome**, 290  
**veto**, 270  
**Victor Emmanuel, king of Italy**, 748, *p748*  
**Vienna, Austria**, 723  
**Vietnam**, 763, 847–49; as French protectorate, 763  
**Vietnam War**, 847–49  
**Vikings**, 518–19, 535, 539  
**Virgil**, 304, 326  
**Virginia**, 692, 693, 694  
**Virginia Company**, 692  
**Vischer, Hans**, 445  
**Visigoths**, 322, 323, 324, 514  
**Vistula River**, 513  
**vocabulary**, 192–93

**Volga River**, 513, 539  
**Voltaire**, *p684*, 684–85  
**voting**: rights, *c140*, 734, 735, 745, 746, 752, 754

**W**

**Walesa, Lech**, 882  
**warlords**, 409  
**War of 1898**, 769–70  
**War of the Roses**, 557  
**warrior codes**, 122, 494, 495; Bushido, 494, 495;  
 influence on modern thought, 494  
**wars**: American Civil War, 752–54; American Revolution, 698–699; Boer War, 768; Crusades, 541–43; Franco Prussian War, 748; French Revolution, *c714*, 714–19, *c718*, *c719*; Hundred Years’, 557; Korean War, *c800*, 837, 838, *m838*;  
 Mycenaean, 120, 157–58; Peloponnesian, *c112*, *c138*, *m144*, 144–46, 146, 176;  
 Persian, *m134*, 134–37, *p136*, 177; Punic, *m274*, 274–76; religious, 541–43, 644–45; Revolution of 1911, 864–65; Six-Day, 875; Thirty Years’ War, 645; Trojan, 120; Vietnam War, 747–49; War of 1898, 769–70; War of the Roses, 557; World War I, *c758*, 783, 784–88, *m786*, *m787*;  
 World War II, 813–19, 824–30  
**Warsaw Pact**, 835  
**Washington, George**, 698, 700  
**Waterloo, Battle of**, 722  
**Watt, James**, 727  
**weapons of mass destruction (WMD)**, 894  
**Wellington, duke of**, 722  
**Wendi, emperor of China**, 409–10  
**West Africa**, 447–49, *m767*, 767, 850; economies, *c451*;  
 empires of, 447–49; European arrival in, 472; European imperialism, 767; influence of Islam on 464–65, 467; location of, 448, *c451*;  
 nationalism in, 850; slave trade, 472–73; trade, 447, 448–49, *c451*, 472–73, 767  
**Westar VI satellite**, *p856*  
**West Bank**, 14, 875, *m875*, 878; *intifada*, 878; Israeli settlement of, 875; Six-Day War and, 875  
**West Berlin**, 834–35, 882; airlift to, 835; blockade, 834–35; Reagan’s visit to, 882  
**Western Front**, 785, *m787*  
**Western Wall**, 101  
**West Germany**, 834, 835, 882  
**“A Wild-Goose Chase: The Story of Philemon and Baucis,”** 311–16  
**William, king of England (William the Conqueror)**, 535–36  
**Wilson, Woodrow**, *q786*, 786–87, 788, 791, *p791*, 865; declaration of war, 788; Fourteen Points, 791; League of Nations, 791; Mexico and, 865  
**Winter Palace**, 794  
**Winthrop, John**, 693  
**Wittenberg, Germany**, 635  
**Wollstonecraft, Mary**, 685, *p685*, *q685*  
**women**: after World War II, 841; Aztec, 587; Byzantine, 333; Christianity and, 353; composers, 545; education of, 308, 778; Enlightenment and, 685; government and, 235, 334, 470, 471, 504, 585; Greek, 129, 143; in the workplace, 733–34, *p734*;  
 Japanese, 501, 504, 777, 778; judges, 84; Mayan, 584–85; Muslim, 390; natural rights of, 685; Nazi attitude toward, 809; novelist, 502; regents, 334; religious, 84, 362, 545, 556, 557; rights of, 46, 308, 331, 333–34, 585, 685; role of in Aryan culture, 201; role of in early China; 227, 234–35; role of in Neolithic and Paleolithic Ages, *c14*; rights of, 734, 737, 752, 754; role of in Shang dynasty, 227; Roman, 308; rulers, 330,



331, 452, 470, 471, 504, 558, 585, 594, 664, 665, 688, 689; sports and, 127; suffragists, 752, *p752*, 754; utilitarianism and, 735; voting rights and, 734, 752, 754, 841; warriors, 470, 504

**woodblock printing**, 419

**Wood, Michael**, *q180*

**wool**, 529, 611, 612

**Wordsworth, William**, 736

**worker safety**, 733, 743

**working class**, 732–33, 736, 742–43; in socialist thought, 736

**working conditions**, 733, 736, *ptg736*, 743, 778, 793

**Works Progress Administration (WPA)**, 807

**work stoppages and strikes**, 736

**World Trade Center**, 892, *p892*, 893; terrorist attack on, 892–93

**World Trade Organization (WTO)**, 889

**World War I**, *c758*, 783, 784–88, *m786*, *m787*; aftermath of in Russia, 793–96; Allies, 784, 787, 790; armistice, 790; assassination of Franz Ferdinand and, 784; Balfour Declaration, 792; Battle of Argonne Forest, 790; beginning of, 784–84; causes of, 781–83; Central Powers, 784; changes in the world, 789–96; Eastern Front, 790; Europe before, *m781*; “Great War,” 785; importance of

civilians to, 785–86; nationalism and, 781; trench warfare, *c784–85*, *p784–85*; use of submarine U-Boats in, 785, 787–88; U.S. entry into, 786–88; weapons of, 785; Western Front, 785, *m787*

**World War II**, 813–19, 824–30; Allied leaders, 826, *p826*, 829, 830, 833; Axis powers, 825; Battle of Britain, 816, *p816*; Battle of the Bulge, 828; beginnings of 815–16, 818–19; bombing of Pearl Harbor, 818–19; D-Day, 828; casualties, 830; dive-bomber, *p800*; dropping the atomic bomb, 829–30; fall of France, 816; France and Britain’s declarations of war, 816; Germany and Italy declare war on the U.S., 819; Holocaust, 827; invasion of Normandy, 828; invasion of Poland, 815–16; invasion of Soviet Union, 818; Pacific War, *m825*, 825–26; soldiers in landing craft on D-Day, *p828*; U.S. declaration of war against Japan, 819; U.S. neutrality, 816; war trials, 830

**Wozniak, Stephen**, 889

**Wright, Wilbur and Orville**, 730

**writing**: calligraphy, 501; cuneiform, 20, *c44*; development of, 42, 61, 70, 585; hieroglyphics,

42, 61, 70, 585; Japanese, 501; Mayan, 585; Muslim, 393; Nubian, 70

**Wu, empress of China**, 411

**Wu Wang**, 229

**Wycliffe, John**, 635

## X

**Xavier, Francis**, 650

**Xenophon**, 143, *q143*

**Xerxes, king of Persia**; *p131*, 135; invasion of Greece, *c112*

**Xia dynasty**, 226

**Xiongnu**, 242, 245

## Y

**Yalta, Soviet Union**, 833

**Yamato**, 487, 488; Taika and, 488

**Yangdi, emperor of China**, 410–11

**Yayoi**, 486–87

**Yeltsin, Boris**, 883, *p883*; defeat of hard-liners, 883; Russian reformer, 883

**Yom Kippur**, *c96*

**Yong Le, emperor of China**, 431–32

**Yoruba**, 470, *q470*

**Yuan dynasty**, 428

**Yuan Shigai**, 774–775

**Yucatán**, 583

**Yugoslavia**, 791, 884; breakup of, 884; ethnic cleansing, 884; NATO peacekeeping troops, 884; overthrow of Milosevic, 884

## Z

**Zaibatsu**, 811–12

**Zaire**, 851

**Zakkai, Johanan ben**, 101

**Zama, battle of**, 276

**Zambia**, 850

**Zealots**, 101, 343

**Zen Buddhism**, 499; monk meditating, *p499*

**Zeno**, 184

**zero, invention of**, 215

**Zeus**, 155, *p155*, 156

**Zheng He**, 433, *p434*, 434, 435; biography, 434; voyages of, *m433*, 433, 434, 435

**Zheng Zhenxiang**, 227

**Zhou dynasty**, 108, 229–31, *m230*; agriculture, 230; discoveries and inventions, 230; fall of, 231; government, 229–30; 230; religion, 230; trade and manufacturing, 231

**Zhu Yuanzhang, emperor of China**, 431, 432

**ziggurat**, 18, *p18*, 19, 29; ruins of, *p4*

**Zimbabwe**, *c451*, 453, 851; ruins of, *p453*, *m468*; trade and, *c451*, 453

**Zimmermann, Arthur**, 788

**Zionists**, 792

**Zola, Émile**, 737

**Zoroaster**, 131, *p131*, 133

**Zoroastrianism**, 133

**Zulu empire**, 768; Boer War, 768; war with British, 768

**Zuni**, 591



# Acknowledgements

## Text

**33** "The Mesopotamian View of Death" from *Poems of Heaven and Hell From Ancient Mesopotamia*, translated by N.K. Sandars (Penguin Classics, 1971), copyright © N.K. Sandars, 1971. Reprinted by permission of Penguin Group (UK). **53** From *The Prince Who Knew his Fate: an Ancient Egyptian Tale*, translated from hieroglyphs and illustrated by Lise Manniche, copyright © 1982 by Lise Manniche and IBIS. Used by permission of Philomel Books, A Division of Penguin Young Readers Group, A Member of Penguin Group (USA) Inc., 345 Hudson Street, New York, NY 10014. All rights reserved. **239** Excerpt from "Higher Good Is like Water" from *The Essential Tao*, translated and presented by Thomas Cleary. Copyright © 1991 by Thomas Cleary. Reprinted by permission of HarperCollins Inc. **264** Excerpt from *Virgil's Aeneid*, translated by Robert Fitzgerald. Translation copyright © 1981, 1982, 1982 by Robert Fitzgerald. Reprinted by permission of Random House, Inc. **311** "A Wild Goose Chase: The Story of Philemon and Baucis" reprinted with the permission of Margaret K. McElderry Books, an imprint of Simon & Schuster Children's Publishing Division from *Roman Myths* by Geraldine McCaughrean. Text copyright © 1999 by Geraldine McCaughrean. **420** "Seeing a Friend Off" and "Still Night Thoughts" by Li Bo, from *The Columbia Book of Chinese Poetry*, translated by Burton Watson. Copyright © 1984 by Columbia University Press. Reprinted by permission. **421** "Spring Landscape" by Tu Fu, translated by David Hinton, from *The Selected Poems of Tu Fu*, copyright © 1988, 1989 by David Hinton. Reprinted by permission of New Directions Publishing Corp. **454** "Mali-The Madinka Empire: Sundiata: The Hungering Lion" from *African Kingdoms of the Past*, copyright © 1996 by Kenny Mann. Reprinted by permission of the author. **470** "Dignity" by E.A. Babalola, from *Ants Will not Eat Your Fingers: A Selection of Traditional African Poems*, edited by Leonard W. Dobb. Copyright © 1966 by Leonard W. Dobb. Reprinted by permission of Walker and Company. **501** Tanka from the *Kokinshu*, from *From the Country of Eight Islands* by Hiroaki Sato and Burton Watson, copyright © 1981 by Hiroaki Sato and Burton Watson. Used by permission of Doubleday, a division of Random House, Inc. **627** "A Midsummer Night's Dream" from *The Children's Shakespeare* by E. Nesbit. Copyright © 1938 by Random House, Inc. Reprinted by permission. **820** "The Unexpected Treasure," adapted by Gary Schmidt from *Mara's Stories: Glimmers in the Darkness* by Gary Schmidt, © 2001 by Gary Schmidt. Reprinted by permission of Henry Holt and Company LLC. **932** Excerpt from *Gilgamesh* by John Gardner and John Maier, copyright © 1984 by the Estate of John Gardner and John Maier. Used by permission of Alfred A. Knopf, a division of Random House, Inc. **933** Excerpt from Genesis 12 from *The Revised English Bible*, copyright © 1989 Oxford University Press. Reprinted by permission. **934** Excerpts from *The Essential Confucius*, translated and presented by Thomas Cleary. Copyright © 1992 by Thomas Cleary. Reprinted by permission of HarperCollins Inc. **935** "Night" from *The Rig Veda*, translated by Wendy Diniger O'Flaherty (Penguin Classics, 1981), copyright © Wendy Diniger O'Flaherty, 1981. Reprinted by permission of Penguin Group (UK). **938** "Mali in the Fourteenth Century" from *The African Past: Chronicles from Antiquity to Modern Time*, by Basil Davidson. Copyright © 1964 by Basil Davidson. Reprinted by permission of Curtis Brown Ltd. **940** Excerpt from "Epic Description of the Besieged City" from *The Broken Spears* by Miguel Leon-Portilla. Copyright © 1962, 1990 by Miguel Leon-Portilla. Expanded and updated Edition © 1992 by Miguel Leon-Portilla. Reprinted by permission of Beacon Press, Boston. **941** From *The Kidnapped Prince: The Life of Olaudah Equiano*, by Olaudah Equiano, adapted by Ann Cameron. Copyright © 1995 by Ann Cameron. Reprinted by permission of Alfred A. Knopf, a division of Random House, Inc.

**943** From "I Have a Dream" by Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Reprinted by arrangement with the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr., c/o Writers House as agent for the proprietor, New York, NY. Copyright 1963 Martin Luther King, Jr., copyright renewed 1991 Corretta Scott King. **943** From Nelson Mandela's Nobel Peace Prize acceptance speech. Reprinted by permission of The Nobel Institute.

Glencoe would like to acknowledge the artists and agencies who participated in illustrating this program: American Artists Rep., INC.; Mapping Specialists, Inc.; Studio Inklink; WildLife Art Ltd.

## Photo Credits

**COVER** (bkgd)Christie's Images/CORBIS, (tl)Ric Ergenbright/CORBIS, (tr)Paul Hardy/CORBIS, (b)Setboun/CORBIS; **GH1** (t)Dallas and John Heaton/CORBIS, (c)Jamie Harron CORBIS, (b)Owen Franken/CORBIS; **GH2** Getty Images; **GH3** Getty Images; **Tools 0** (t)Ron Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (bl)AFP Worldwide, (br)James King-Holmes/Photo Researchers, (bkgd)Getty Images; **Tools 1** (t)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (b)Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; **Tools 2** (t)American Museum of Natural History, (tc)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (bc)Chester Beatty Library, Dublin/Bridgeman Art Library, (b)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **Tools 3** (t)National Museums of Scotland/Bridgeman Art Library, (c)Borromeo/Art Resource, NY, (b)Asian Art & Archaeology/CORBIS; **Tools 4** (t)Richard T. Nowitz/CORBIS, (b)David Hiser/Getty Images; **Tools 6** (t)Lawrence Manning/CORBIS, (b)Vanni Archive/CORBIS; **Tools 7** (c)Frans Lemmens Getty Images, (t)J. Bertrand/Photo Researchers, (br)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **Tools 10** Matthews/Network/CORBIS Saba; **Tools 11** (t)Dan Helms/NewSport/CORBIS, (tc)Tom Lovell/National Geographic Society Image Collection, (bc)Art Resource, NY, (b)CORBIS; **Tools 12** (t)The Art Archive/Bibliothèque Nationale Paris, (tc)Christopher Liu/ChinaStock, (bc)Jean-Leon Huens/National Geographic Society Image Collection, (b)NASA Media Resource Center; **Tools 13** (t)Ed Kashi/CORBIS, (b)Bettmann/CORBIS; **0** (t)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY, (c)John Heaton/CORBIS, (b)Tom Lovell/National Geographic Society Image Collection; **1** (tl)Brooklyn Museum of Art, New York/Charles Edwin Wilbour Fund/Bridgeman Art Library, (bl)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY, (others)SuperStock; **2-3** ©Worldsat International Inc. 2004, All Rights Reserved; **2** (t)S. Fiore SuperStock, (c)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (bl)Giansanti Gianni/CORBIS Sygma, (bc)Louvre Museum, Paris/Bridgeman Art Library, (br)Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund and Edward S. Harkness Gift, 1929 (29.3.3); **3** (t to b)Sylvain Grandadam/Getty Images, Timothy Kendall/Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Gary Cralle/Getty Images, (l to r)O. Louis Mazzatenta/National Geographic Society Image Collection, SuperStock, Bettmann/CORBIS; **4-5** Georg Gerster/Photo Researchers; **10** Michael Holford; **11** American Museum of Natural History; **12** (tr)Giansanti Gianni/CORBIS Sygma, (bl)Kenneth Garrett; **14** (l)Michael Holford, (r)Ron Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **17** Hirmer Verlag; **18** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **19** (l)Nik Wheeler CORBIS, (r)Michael Holford; **20** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **21** (l)Mesopotamian Iraq Museum, Baghdad, Iraq/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library, (r)Will Hart/PhotoEdit; **22** akg-images; **24** Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **25** Louvre, Paris/Bridgeman Art Library; **28** Boltin Picture Library; **29** Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; **30** S. Fiore/SuperStock; **31** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **34-35** Brian Lawrence/Image State; **37** Gianni Dagli Orti CORBIS; **40** John Lawrence/Getty Images; **41** Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **42** (l)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY, (r)Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; **43** (l)Caroline Penn/CORBIS, (r)Kenneth Garrett; **48** Sylvain Grandadam/Getty Images; **50** (t)The British Museum, (b)Musée du Louvre, Paris Explorer/SuperStock;



51 Musee du Louvre, Paris/Explorer SuperStock; 52 John Heaton/CORBIS; 60 Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; 61 (l)Smithsonian Institution, (r)file photo; 63 Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund and Edward S. Harkness Gift, 1929 (29.3.3); 64 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 65 (t)Egyptian National Museum, Cairo/SuperStock, (b)Gavin Hellier/Getty Images; 66 (t)Michael Holford, (b)O. Louis Mazzatenta National Geographic Society Image Collection; 69 Egyptian Expedition of The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Rogers Fund, 1930 (30.4.21)/The Metropolitan Museum of Art; 70 Timothy Kendall/Museum of Fine Arts, Boston; 71 Brooklyn Museum of Art, New York/Charles Edwin Wilbour Fund/Bridgeman Art Library; 72 SuperStock; 73 Egyptian National Museum, Cairo/SuperStock; 76–77 Anthony Pidgeon/Lonely Planet Images; 79 CORBIS; 81 Tom Lovell National Geographic Society Image Collection; 82 (l)North Wind Picture Archives, (r)Leland Bobbe/Getty Images; 83 (t)The Israel Museum, Jerusalem, (c)Stock Montage/SuperStock, (b)Laura Zito/Photo Researchers; 84 (l)Mary Evans Picture Library, (r)Charles & Josette Lenars/CORBIS; 87 Mary Evans Picture Library; 88 (t)Bettmann/CORBIS, (b)Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; 89 Stock Montage/SuperStock; 94 (l)Richard T. Nowitz/CORBIS, (c)Bill Aro/PhotoEdit, (r)SuperStock; 95 Walker Art Gallery, Liverpool, Merseyside, UK, National Museums Liverpool/Bridgeman Art Library; 96 CORBIS; 97 (l)Christie's Images Bridgeman Art Library, (r)Nathan Benn CORBIS; 98 Lawrence Migdale Getty Images; 99 SuperStock; 100 Richard T. Nowitz/CORBIS; 101 (t)Dave Bartruff/CORBIS, (c)Gary Cralle/Getty Images, (b)Paul Chesley/Getty Images; 102 Peter Turnley/CORBIS; 103 (t)Stock Montage/SuperStock, (b)SuperStock; 106 (t)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY, (b)Louvre Museum, Paris/Bridgeman Art Library; 107 (t)Boltin Picture Library, (tr)Stock Montage/SuperStock, (c)Smithsonian Institution, (b)CORBIS; 108 (t)National Museums of Scotland/Bridgeman Art Library, (c)Borromeo/Art Resource, NY, (f)file photo; 109 (t)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (c)Hugh Sitton/Getty Images, (b)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 110–111 ©Worldsat International Inc. 2004, All Rights Reserved; 110 (tl)Getty Images, (c)Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library, (bl)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (bcl)Christie's, London/Bridgeman Art Library/SuperStock, (bcr)Vanni/Art Resource, NY, (br)Scala/Art Resource, NY; 111 (t to b)Robert Harding Picture Library, Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY, Digital Vision, (l to r) Alinari/Art Resource, NY, Sandro Vannini/CORBIS, Hulton/Getty Images, National Geographic Society Image Collection; 112–113 Vanni Archive/CORBIS; 115 Foto Marburg/Art Resource, NY; 117 Steve Vidler SuperStock; 118 (t)Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS, (bl)Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; 119 (t)Alberto Incrocci/Getty Images, (b)Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; 122 The Art Archive/National Archaeological Museum Athens/Dagli Orti; 123 National Museums of Scotland/Bridgeman Art Library; 125 The Art Archive/E.T. Archive; 126 Foto Marburg/Art Resource, NY; 127 (l)Bettmann CORBIS, (r)Michael Holford; 128 (l)Tom Lovell/National Geographic Society Image Collection, (r)Dan Helms/NewSport/CORBIS; 129 (t)Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY, (b)The Brooklyn Museum, Charles Wilbour Fund; 130 Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; 131 (l)Mary Evans Picture Library, (c)Bettmann/CORBIS, (r)Roger Wood/CORBIS; 132 SEF/Art Resource, NY; 133 The Art Archive/Dagli Orti; 135 Bettmann/CORBIS; 136 Peter Connolly; 139 Steve Vidler/SuperStock; 141 (t)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (b)Vanni Archive/CORBIS; 142 Smithsonian Institution; 143 Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; 144 Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; 145 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 147 Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; 150–151 Roger Wood/CORBIS; 153 Alinari/Art Resource, NY; 155 (cw from top)Bettman/CORBIS, The Art Archive/National Archaeological Museum Athens/Dagli Orti, The Art Archive/Achaeological

Museum Tarquina/Dagli Orti, Lauros/Giraudon Bridgeman Art Library, Lauros/Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library, The Art Archive/Archaeological Museum Venice/Dagli Orti, Fitzwilliam Museum, University of Cambridge, UK/Bridgeman Art Library, Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library, Peter Willi/Bridgeman Art Library, Wolfgang Kaehler/CORBIS; 156 Mary Evans Picture Library; 157 James L. Stanfield/National Geographic Society Image Collection; 158 Alinari/Art Resource, NY; 159 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 160 (l)SuperStock, (r)Eric Robert/CORBIS; 161 (t)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY, (b)Mary Evans Picture Library; 162 (tl)Joel W. Rogers/CORBIS, (tc)Dave Bartruff/CORBIS, (tr)Vanni Archive/CORBIS, (b)Charles O'Rear/CORBIS; 168 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 169 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 170 (l)Mary Evans Picture Library, (cl)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (cr)Museo Capitolino, Rome/E.T. Archives, London/SuperStock, (r)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 172 (t)SEF/Art Resource, NY, (b)Scala/Art Resource, NY; 175 file photo; 177 Robert Harding Picture Library; 178 (l)Yan Arthus-Bertrand/CORBIS, (r)Archives Charmet/Bridgeman Art Library; 180 David Lees/CORBIS; 181 Sandro Vannini/CORBIS; 183 Araldo de Luca/CORBIS; 184 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 185 North Wind Picture Archives; 186 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 187 Sandro Vannini/CORBIS; 190–191 David Cumming/CORBIS; 196 (l)Robert Harding Picture Library, (c)National Museum of India, New Delhi, India/Bridgeman Art Library, (r)Borromeo/Art Resource, NY, (br)Harappan National Museum of Karachi, Karachi, Pakistan/Bridgeman Art Library; 200 (l)Carl Purcell/The Purcell Team, (r)AFP Worldwide; 203 (l)Robert Harding Picture Library, (r)Borromeo/Art Resource, NY; 204 (t)SEF/Art Resource, NY, (b)Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; 205 Rajesh Bedi/National Geographic Image Collection; 206 Borromeo/Art Resource, NY; 207 (l)Archivo Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS, (r)Christie's Images, London Bridgeman Art Library SuperStock; 208 Sheldan Collins/CORBIS; 211 (l)Robert Harding Picture Library, (r)Hugh Sitton/Getty Images; 212 (l)Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (r)Hulton Archive/Getty Images News Services; 214 The British Library, London/Bridgeman Art Library; 217 SEF/Art Resource, NY; 220–221 D.E. Cox/Getty Images; 223 file photo; 227 Asian Art & Archaeology CORBIS; 228 Bridgeman/Art Resource, NY; 229 (bl)file photo, (br)The Art Archive/ Musee Cernuschi Paris/Dagli Orti, (others)Asian Art & Archaeology/ CORBIS; 231 file photo; 232 (l)Robert Frerck/Odyssey Productions, (c)ChinaStock, (r)Dennis Cox; 234 Lawrence Manning/CORBIS; 235 (t)Seattle Museum of Art/Laurie Platt Winfrey, (b)Asian Art & Archaeology/CORBIS, (others)Christopher Liu/ChinaStock; 236 Chen Yixin ChinaStock; 237 Vanni/Art Resource, NY; 238 (tl)Robert Frerck/Odyssey Productions, (tc)ChinaStock, (tr)Dennis Cox, (b)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 243 (t)ChinaStock, (b)Robert Harding Picture Library; 244 Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris; 245 (l)Ontario Science Centre, (r)Dean Conger/CORBIS; 247 (l)The Art Archive/National Palace Museum Taiwan, (others)The Art Archive/British Library; 249 (t)file photo, (b)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 252 (l)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (c)Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (r)Burststein Collection/CORBIS; 253 (tl)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY, (c)Victoria & Albert Museum, London/ Art Resource, NY, (bl)Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (br)The British Museum, London/Bridgeman Art Library; 254 (l)Cott Nero DIV f.25v Portrait of St. Matthew/British Library, London/Bridgeman Art Library, (tr)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (br)Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; 255 (t)Pierre Belzeaux/Photo Researchers, (c)Brian Lawrence/SuperStock, (l)Nik Wheeler; 256–257 ©Worldsat International Inc. 2004, All Rights Reserved; 256 (t)Ric Ergenbright, (c)Sean Sexton Collection/CORBIS, (bl)Robert Emmett Bright Photo Researchers, (bcl)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (bcr)Danita Delimont



Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (br)Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **257** (t to b)Brian Lawrence/SuperStock, Richard T. Nowitz CORBIS, Nabeel Turner/Getty Images, (l to r)Scala/Art Resource, NY, Scala/Art Resource, NY, Earl & Nazima Kowall/CORBIS, Bettmann CORBIS; **258–259** Roy Rainford Robert Harding/Getty Images; **261** Ronald Sheridan/ Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **264** Francis Schroeder SuperStock; **265** (t)file photo, (b)Scala/Art Resource, NY; **266** Stock Montage; **267** Prenestino Museum, Rome/E.T. Archives, London/SuperStock; **269** Michael Holford; **270** Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **271** The Art Archive Archeological Museum Beirut/Dagli Orti; **272** North Wind Picture Archives; **273** Alinari/Art Resource, NY; **278** The Art Archive/Archeological Museum Aquileia/Dagli Orti; **279** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **280** (tl)Archeological Museum, Venice/E.T. Archives, London/SuperStock, (bl)Louvre, Paris Bridgeman Art Library, (c)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/ Art Resource, NY, (r)Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **281** (l)SuperStock, (c)Museo e Gallerie Nazionali di Capodimonte, Naples, Italy/Bridgeman Art Library, (r)Mary Evans Picture Library; **282** Bettmann/CORBIS; **283** North Wind Picture Archive; **284** Nimatallah/Art Resource, NY; **285** Bridgeman Art Library; **287** Victoria & Albert Museum, London/ Bridgeman Art Library; **288** (t)C. Hellier/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (tc)Ronald Sheridan Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (bc)The Art Archive/Museo Capitolino Rome/Dagli Orti, (b)The Art Archive/ Staatliche Glyptothek Munich/Dagli Orti; **289** Robert Emmett Bright/Photo Researchers; **290** (l)Seamus Culligan ZUMA/CORBIS, (r)Jonathan Blair/CORBIS; **291** Ric Ergenbright; **292** (l)Roma, Museo Nazion/Art Resource, NY, (cr)Staatliche Glyptothek, Munich, Germany/E.T. Archive, London/ SuperStock, (others)Archivo Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; **294** (tl)B. Wilson/ Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (tr)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY, (others)The Newark Museum/Art Resource, NY; **295** Michael Holford; **298–299** Picture Finders Ltd./eStock; **301** Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **303** Nik Wheeler/CORBIS; **304** Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris, France, Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; **306** Pierre Belzeaux/Photo Researchers; **307** (t)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (b)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **308** Scala/ Art Resource, NY; **309** (l)Stanley Searberg, (r)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **310** Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **318** CORBIS; **319** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **320** The Newark Museum/Art Resource, NY; **321** (t)Hagia Sophia, Istanbul, Turkey/E.T. Archives, London/SuperStock, (b)C. Boisvieux/Photo Researchers; **322** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **324** Mary Evans Picture Library; **325** (l)Sean Sexton Collection/CORBIS, (r)Donald Dietz/ Stock Boston PictureQuest; **328** Stapleton Collection, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **330** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **331** Andre Durenceau/National Geographic Society Image Collection; **332** (l)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY, (c)Brian Lawrence SuperStock, (r)Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **333** The Art Archive/Haghia Sophia Istanbul/Dagli Orti; **334** Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **335** Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **338–339** Richard T. Nowitz/CORBIS; **341** akg-images/Orsi Battaglini; **343** Nathan Benn CORBIS; **344** (l)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY, (r)Scala Art Resource, NY; **345** (l)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY, (r)Tate Gallery, London/Art Resource, NY; **346** (t)Elio Ciol/CORBIS, (b)Scala/Art Resource, NY; **347** Louvre, Paris/Bridgeman Art Library; **348** The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; **349** (t)Danita Delimont/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (b)Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; **350** akg images/Orsi Battaglini; **353** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **356** Cott Nero DIV f.25v Portrait of St. Matthew/British Library, London/Bridgeman Art Library; **357** (t)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (b)Alinari/Art Resource, NY; **359** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **360** (t)Scala/Art

Resource, NY, (b)Michael Holford; **362** (l)Galleria dell' Accademia, Florence, Italy/Bridgeman Art Library, (r)PRAT/CORBIS; **363** C.M. Dixon/Photo Resources; **364** Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **365** Cott Nero DIV f.25v Portrait of St. Matthew/British Library, London/Bridgeman Art Library; **368–369** Nabeel Turner/Getty Images; **371** Paul Dupuy Museum, Toulouse, France/Lauros-Giraudon, Paris/SuperStock; **373** (l)DiMaggio/Kalish/CORBIS, (r)Kevin Fleming/CORBIS; **375** Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris/Bridgeman Art Library; **376** (t)C. Hellier Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (b)George Chan/Photo Researchers; **377** (l)AFP/CORBIS, (r)ARAMCO; **380** The Art Archive/Hazem Palace Damascus/Dagli Orti; **381** Burstein Collection/CORBIS; **382** Alison Wright CORBIS; **383** Nik Wheeler; **384** James L. Stanfield/National Geographic Society Image Collection; **385** Bettmann/CORBIS; **386** Chester Beatty Library, Dublin/Bridgeman Art Library; **387** (l)Mary Evans Picture Library, (c)Bettmann/CORBIS; **388** Richard Bickel/CORBIS; **389** (t)Jeff Greenberg Photo Researchers, (b)The Art Archive/Harper Collins Publishers; **390** (l)Stapleton Collection, UK/Bridgeman Art Library, (r)David Turnley CORBIS; **391** (t)R & S Michaud/Woodfin Camp & Assoc., (b)Paul Dupuy Museum, Toulouse, France/Lauros-Giraudon, Paris/Super-Stock; **392** Bettmann/CORBIS; **394** Galen Rowell/CORBIS; **395** ARAMCO; **398** (t)Scala Art Resource, NY, (bl)Smithsonian Institution, (bc)Michael Holford, (br)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; **399** (t)Stock Montage, (tr)Michael Holford, (c)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (bl)Roy Rainford/Robert Harding/Getty Images, (br)Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris/Bridgeman Art Library; **400** (tl)The British Museum/Topham-HIP/The Image Works, (c)Angelo Hornak/CORBIS, (bl)Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (br)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **401** (tl)Aldona Sabalis/Photo Researchers, (tc)National Museum of Taipei, (tr)Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY, (c)Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (bl)Ron Dahlquist/SuperStock, (br)akg-images; **402–403** ©Worldsat International Inc. 2004, All Rights Reserved; **402** (t)Stock Boston, (c)Peter Adams/Getty Images, (bl)Art Resource, NY, (bcl)Ali Meyer/CORBIS, (bcr)Mary Evans Picture Library, (br)Kadokawa/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **403** (t to b)Tom Wagner/Odyssey Productions, Greg Gawlowski/Lonley Planet Images, Jim Zuckerman/CORBIS, (l to r)Museum of Fine Arts, Houston, Texas, USA, Robert Lee Memorial Collection, gift of Sarah C. Blaffer/Bridgeman Art Library, Courtesy Museum of Maritimo (Barcelona); Ramon Manent CORBIS, ChinaStock, Christie's Images/CORBIS; **404–405** CORBIS; **407** Kadokawa/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; **410** (l)The Art Archive Bibliotheque Nationale Paris, (r)Christopher Liu/ChinaStock; **412** Ira Kirschenbaum/Stock Boston; **413** Bettmann/CORBIS; **414** Snark/Art Resource, NY; **415** Michael Freeman/CORBIS; **417** (l)Keren Su/CORBIS, (r)Philadelphia Free Library/ AKG, Berlin SuperStock; **419** Werner Forman Art Resource, NY; **420** The Art Archive/British Library; **421** (l)The Art Archive/National Peace Museum Taiwan, (c)Naomi Duguid/Asia Access, (r)Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; **422** (l)The British Museum Topham-HIP/The Image Works, (c)Laurie Platt Winfrey, (r)Seattle Art Museum/CORBIS; **424** (t)National Museum of Taipei, (b)J. Bertrand/Photo Researchers; **425** James L. Stanfield; **426** Werner Forman Archive; **427** (t)Kadokawa/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (b)Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris, France/Bridgeman Art Library; **428** The Bodleian Library, Oxford, Ms. Bodl. 264, fol.219R; **429** Hulton/Getty Images; **431** Christie's Images/CORBIS; **432** SEF/Art Resource, NY; **433** ChinaStock; **434** ChinaStock; **435** The Art Archive; **436** Bonhams, London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; **437** Laurie Platt Winfrey; **440–441** Peter Adams/Getty Images; **443** Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **445** (t)Christine Osborne/Lonely Planet Images, (tc)Frans Lemmens/Getty Images, (bc)Brand X Pictures, (b)Michael Dwyer Stock Boston/PictureQuest; **449** Volkmar Kurt



Wentzel/National Geographic Society Image Collection; 450 (l)Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY, (c)The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection, Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1964 (1978.412.310), (r)The British Museum, London/Bridgeman Art Library; 452 (t)Nik Wheeler/CORBIS, (b)Meryllyn Thorold/Bridgeman Art Library; 453 MIT Collection/ CORBIS; 461 (t)Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY, (b)HIP/Scala/Art Resource, NY; 462 Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 464 Charles & Josette Lenars/ CORBIS; 465 Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 466 (t)Courtesy Museum of Maritimo (Barcelona); Ramon Manent/CORBIS, (b)Steven Rothfeld/Getty Images; 470 Jason Laure; 471 (t)National Maritime Museum, London, (b)Maggie Steber CORBIS SABA; 472 Art Resource, NY; 473 Michael Holford; 474 (l)Dennis Wisken/Lonely Planet Images, (r)Lawrence Migdale/Getty Images; 475 (l)Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY, (r)Andy Sacks/Getty Images; 476 Jason Laure; 477 Jason Laure; 480–481 Orion Press/Getty Images; 485 Masao Hayashi/Dunq/Photo Researchers; 486 (l)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (c)The Art Archive, (others)Sakamoto Photo Research Laboratory/CORBIS; 487 Asian Art & Archaeology/CORBIS; 489 (t)Art Resource, NY, (b)mediacolor's Alamy Images; 490 Frederic A. Silva/Lonely Planet Images; 492 Angelo Hornak/CORBIS; 493 (t)AFP/CORBIS, (b)Tom Wagner/Odyssey Productions; 495 Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; 496 Bettmann CORBIS; 497 Dave Bartruff/The Image Works; 499 Nicholas Devore III Photographers/Aspen/PictureQuest; 500 (l)Private Collection, Paul Freeman Bridgeman Art Library, (r)Keren Su/CORBIS; 501 (l)T. Iwamiya/Photo Researchers, (r)Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; 502 (t)Mary Evans Picture Library, (b)Private Collection/Bridgeman Art Library; 503 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 505 Mary Evans Picture Library; 508–509 Greg Gawlowski Lonely Planet Images; 511 Museo del Prado, Madrid, Spain/Giraudon, Paris SuperStock; 515 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 516 Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 517 (t)Ali Meyer/CORBIS, (b)Vanni/Art Resource, NY; 518 Private Collection Bridgeman Art Library; 519 Hulton/Getty Images; 520 (l)Abbey of Montioliveto Maggiore, Sienna/E.T. Archives, London/SuperStock, (c)Jim Zuckerman/CORBIS, (r)Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; 526 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 528 (l)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (r)Guildhall Library, Corporation of London, UK/Bridgeman Art Library; 529 (l)Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS, (r)Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; 530 (l)akg-images, (r)Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; 531 akg-images; 532 Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 533 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 535 Tom Lovell/National Geographic Society Image Collection; 536 (l)Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz/Art Resource, NY, (r)John Neubauer/PhotoEdit; 537 Ronald Sheridan/Ancient Art & Architecture Collection; 539 Jim Brandenburg/Minden Pictures; 541 (l)Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS, (r)Robert W. Nicholson/National Geographic Society Image Collection; 542 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 545 Scala Art Resource, NY; 546 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 547 Borromeo/Art Resource, NY; 549 (l)Ancient Art & Architecture Collection, (tr)akg-images/Schutze Rodemann, (br)SuperStock; 550 Staatliche Museen, Berlin, Photo ©Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz; 551 (t)Museum of Fine Arts, Houston, Texas, Robert Lee Memorial Collection, gift of Sarah C. Blaffer/Bridgeman Art Library, (b)The Art Archive/Dagli Orti; 554 Museo del Prado, Madrid, Spain Giraudon, Paris/SuperStock; 556 A. Woolfitt/Woodfin Camp & Assoc. PictureQuest; 562 (t)Laurie Platt Winfrey, (b)The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection, Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1964 (1978.412.310); 563 (cw from top)Scala/Art Resource, NY, Erich Lessing Art Resource, NY, Vanni/Art Resource, NY, Private Collection, Paul Freeman Bridgeman Art Library, Seattle Art

Museum/CORBIS, The British Museum, London/Bridgeman Art Library, CORBIS; 564 (t)akg-images/Ulrich Zillmann, (cl)The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY, (cr)Vatican Museums & Galleries, Rome/Fratelli Alinari/SuperStock, (bl)Peabody Essex Museum, Salem, MA, (br)North Wind Picture Archives; 565 (t)Christie's Images/CORBIS, (c)National Portrait Gallery, London/SuperStock, (bl)Bluestone Production/SuperStock, (br)Independence National Historical Park; 566–567 ©Worldsat International Inc. 2004, All Rights Reserved; 566 (t)Jeremy Horner/Getty Images, (c)David Hiser/Getty Images, (bl)The Art Archive/Museo Pedro de Osma Lima/Mireille Vautier, (bcl)Timothy McCarthy/Art Resource, NY, (bcr)SuperStock, (br)The Art Archive/National History Museum Mexico City/Dagli Orti; 567 (t to b)SuperStock, Dave G. Houser/CORBIS, Buddy Mays/CORBIS, (l to r)Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY, National Portrait Gallery, London/SuperStock, National Portrait Gallery, London, North Wind Picture Archives; 568–569 Robert Fried; 571 HIP/Scala/Art Resource, NY; 573 file photo; 575 Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; 576 (l)Bowers Museum of Cultural Art/CORBIS, (r)David Hiser/Getty Images; 577 Nathan Benn/CORBIS; 579 (t)Charles & Josette Lenars/CORBIS, (c)Dewitt Jones/CORBIS, (b)Richard A. Cooke CORBIS; 580 (l)Richard A. Cooke/CORBIS, (r)Mark Burnett; 581 Jim Wark Index Stock; 583 Doug Stern & Enrico Ferorelli/National Geographic Society Image Collection; 584 Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; 585 (tl)Boltin Picture Library, (c)Michel Zabe/Museo Templo Mayor, (br)Museum of Ethnology, Vienna; 586 Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; 587 (r)E.T. Archive, (others)Michel Zabe/Museo Templo Mayor; 588 akg-images/Ulrich Zillmann; 589 (t)The Art Archive/Museo Pedro de Osma Lima/Mireille Vautier, (b)Jeremy Horner Getty Images; 591 (l)Addison Doty/Morning Star Gallery, (r)J. Warden SuperStock; 594 The City of Plainfield, NJ; 595 (l)Mary Evans Picture Library, (r)Dave Bartruff/CORBIS; 596 (l)The Oakland Museum, (others)Biblioteca Colombina, Sevilla, Spain; 597 HIP/Scala/Art Resource, NY; 598 (t)Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS, (b)The Art Archive/National History Museum Mexico City/Dagli Orti; 599 Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; 601 Gianni Dagli Orti/CORBIS; 604–605 Bill Ross/CORBIS; 607 Musee du Louvre, Paris Giraudon, Paris/SuperStock; 610 akg-images; 611 Palazzo Ducale, Mantua, Italy/M. Magliari/Bridgeman Art Library, London/SuperStock; 612 Scala Art Resource, NY; 613 (l)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (r)Kindra Clineff/Index Stock; 614 Archiv/Photo Researchers; 615 Araldo de Luca/CORBIS; 616 Super-Stock; 617 Archivio Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; 618 (cr)Erich Lessing Art Resource, NY, (r)Art Resource, NY, (others)Mary Evans Picture Library; 619 (l)Maiman Rick/CORBIS Sygma, (r)Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; 620 The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY; 621 (l)The Art Archive Manoir du Clos Luce/Dagli Orti, (c)Baldwin H. Ward & Kathryn C. Ward CORBIS, (r)Alinari Archives/CORBIS; 622 (t)Timothy McCarthy/Art Resource, NY, (b)Musee du Louvre, Paris/Giraudon, Paris/SuperStock; 623 Vatican Museums & Galleries, Rome/Canali PhotoBank; 624 Erich Lessing Art Resource, NY; 626 Snark/Art Resource, NY; 634 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 635 (t)Michael Hampshire/National Geographic Society Image Collection, (b)Sammlungen des Stiftes, Klosterneuburg, Austria/Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 636 akg-images; 637 (l)Bildarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz Art Resource, NY, (r)Getty Images; 638 (t)SuperStock, (b)Dave G. Houser CORBIS; 640 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 641 Hulton/Getty Images; 643 Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 644 Mary Evans Picture Library; 646 (t)Nik Wheeler/CORBIS, (b)CORBIS; 647 (t)Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY, (b)The Art Archive/Chateau de Blois/Dagli Orti; 648 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 649 (t)Scala/Art Resource, NY,



(b)Michael Holford; 651 The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY; 654–655 Buddy Mays/CORBIS; 657 (t)Hermitage, St. Petersburg, Russia/Bridgeman Art Library, (b)Michael Holford; 659 (t)Peabody Essex Museum, Salem, MA, (c)SuperStock, (b)Michael Holford; 660 Bettmann/CORBIS; 663 (l)The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of J. Pierpont Morgan, 1900(00.18.2), (c)Stock Montage, (c)Collection of The New-York Historical Society, (cr)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY, (r)North Wind Picture Archives; 664 National Maritime Museum, London; 665 National Portrait Gallery, London SuperStock; 666 Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 671 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 672 Louvre, Paris/Bridgeman Art Library; 673 Bettmann/CORBIS; 674 (l)Scala/Art Resource, NY, (r)Denis Scott/CORBIS; 675 Jean-Leon Huens/National Geographic Society Image Collection; 677 (t)North Wind Picture Archives, (b)Mike Southern; Eye Ubiquitous/CORBIS; 679 Snark/Art Resource, NY; 681 Bettmann/CORBIS; 682 Stefano Bianchetti CORBIS; 683 (t)National Portrait Gallery, London, (b)Bettmann/CORBIS; 684 (l)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY, (r)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 685 Tate Gallery, London/Art Resource, NY; 686 Mozart Museum, Prague, Czech Republic, Giraudon/Bridgeman Art Library; 687 (t)The Art Archive/Society Of The Friends Of Music Vienna/Dagli Orti, (b)akg-images/SuperStock; 688 (l)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY, (r)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 689 (l)Michael Holford, (r)Hermitage, St. Petersburg, Russia Bridgeman Art Library; 692 Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities; 693 Private Collection/Picture Research Consultants; 696 (c)The Royal Collection, ©Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II, (others)The Library of Congress; 697 North Wind Picture Archives; 698 ©Virginia Historical Society. All Rights Reserved; 699 Frances Tavern Museum, New York, NY; 701 Michael Holford; 704 (t)Vatican Museums & Galleries, Rome/Canali PhotoBank, (b)Boltin Picture Library; 705 (tl)Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY, (tc)Scala Art Resource, NY, (tr)Bettmann/CORBIS, (bl)Michel Zabe Art Resource, NY, (bc)The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY, (br)©Virginia Historical Society. All Rights Reserved; 706 (t)Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY, (b)The Royal Pavilion Libraries and Museums, Brighton and Howe; 707 (tl)Mary Evans Picture Library, (tr)London Aerial Photo Library/CORBIS, (cl)Bridgeman Art Library, (cr)Archive Photo/Express News/D.E.I., (bl)CORBIS, (br)CORBIS; 708–709 Worldsat International Inc. 2004, All Rights Reserved; 708 (t)Robert Holmes/CORBIS, (c)CORBIS, (bl)Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY, (blc)Christie's Images/CORBIS, (brc)Hulton/Archive by Getty Images, (br)Bettmann/CORBIS; 709 (t)Black Star, (c)Chris Rainier/CORBIS, (b)CORBIS, (bl bcl bcr)Bettmann/CORBIS, (br)Reuters/Mike Hutchings/Archive Photos; 710–711 PICIMPACT/CORBIS; 713 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 716 Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 717 AKG, Berlin/SuperStock; 718 (l)Stock Montage, (c)Giraudon/Art Resource, NY, (r)Photo Researchers; 719 Reunion des Musees Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; 720 Robert Holmes/CORBIS; 721 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 723 Austrian Information Service; 726 Archive Photos; 727 Bettmann/CORBIS; 729 The Library of Congress; 732 (l)Bettmann/CORBIS, (r)Mary Evans Picture Library; 733 Bettmann/CORBIS; 734 (l)Mary Evans Picture Library, (r)Jose Luis Pelaez/CORBIS; 735 Culver Pictures; 736 Explorer, Paris/SuperStock; 737 (l)SuperStock, (r)Christie's Images/CORBIS; 738 Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; 740 (t)Art Resource, NY, (b)Hulton/Archive by Getty Images; 741 Bettmann/CORBIS; 742 Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 743 Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 745 London Aerial Photo Library/CORBIS; 748 (t)Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS, (b)Bettmann/CORBIS; 750 (t)Christie's Images/CORBIS, (b)Pablo Corral/CORBIS;

751 Mongerson-Wunderlich Gallery, Chicago; 752 (t b)Brown Brothers, (l r)Bettmann/CORBIS; 753 CORBIS; 758–759 CORBIS; 761 Bettmann/CORBIS; 763 Roger Violet/Liaison/Getty Images; 764 (tl)Bridgeman Art Library, (tr)Laurie Platt Winfrey, Inc., (b)North Wind Picture Archives; 766 Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 768 Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 772 Bridgeman/Art Resource, NY; 774 Bettmann/CORBIS; 775 (l)Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS, (r)Derek M. Allan; Travel Ink/CORBIS; 776 (t)Keystone, Paris/Sygma, (b)Bettmann/CORBIS; 777 Courtesy of the United States Naval Academy Museum; 779 Culver Pictures; 782 (l)Bettmann/CORBIS, (r)CORBIS; 783 Bettmann/CORBIS; 785 Imperial War Museum; 788 Bettmann/CORBIS; 791 Bettmann/CORBIS; 793 Bettmann/CORBIS; 794 CORBIS; 795 (t)Bettmann/CORBIS, (b)Pete Turnley/CORBIS; 796 Bettmann/CORBIS; 800–801 Bettmann/CORBIS; 803 J.A. Mills/AP/Wide World Photos; 805 (l r)Bettmann/CORBIS; 806 Bettmann/CORBIS; 807 Bettmann/CORBIS; 808 L'illustration/Sygma/CORBIS; 809 Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 810 Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; 812 Bettmann/CORBIS; 815 Bettmann/CORBIS; 816 The Library of Congress; 817 (t)Hulton Archive/Getty Images, (b)Bettmann/CORBIS; 826 Bettmann/CORBIS; 827 CORBIS; 828 CORBIS; 829 National Geographic Society; 832 AP/Wide World Photos; 833 AP/Wide World Photos; 835 Black Star; 836 (tl tr)Bettmann/CORBIS, (b)Lester Cole/CORBIS; 837 Bettmann/CORBIS; 840 Prache-Lewin/Sygma/CORBIS; 841 CORBIS; 843 Bettmann/CORBIS; 844 J.A. Mills/AP/Wide World Photos; 846 Bettmann/CORBIS; 848 (tl r)Bettmann/CORBIS, (br)Charles Bonnay/TimePix; 850 Black Star; 851 Bettmann/CORBIS; 856–857 CORBIS; 859 Courtesy Ronald Reagan Library; 863 Bettmann/CORBIS; 864 (l c)Bettmann/CORBIS, (r)CORBIS; 865 (t)Annie Griffiths Belt/CORBIS, (b)Pablo San Juan/CORBIS; 866 Bettmann/CORBIS; 867 (l)The Bridgeman Art Library, (r)Ricardo Azoury/CORBIS; 871 CORBIS; 872 Louis Gubb/ JB Pictures; 873 Reuters/Mike Hutchings/Archive Photos; 877 Bettmann/CORBIS; 878 (t)Leonard DeRaemy/Sygma/CORBIS, (b)CORBIS; 879 UPPA/Photoreporters; 881 Wally McNamee/CORBIS; 882 Courtesy Ronald Reagan Library; 883 (l)Bernard Bisson & Thierry Orban/Sygma/CORBIS, (r)Reuters/CORBIS; 884 Chris Rainier/CORBIS; 885 Bettmann/CORBIS; 888 Doug Martin; 889 Ed Kashi/CORBIS; 890 Bojan Brecej/CORBIS; 892 Robert Clark/Aurora Quanta; 898 (l)Archive Photo, (lc)Collection of Stuart S. Corning. Photo: Rob Huntley/Lightstream, (rc)Black Star, (r)Bernard Bisson & Thierry Orban/Sygma/CORBIS; 899 (t)Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS, (tc)Mongerson-Wunderlich Gallery, Chicago, (bc)NASA, (b)CORBIS; 900 (bkgd)CORBIS, (l)Picture Finders Ltd. eStock, (r)Sylvain Grandadam/Getty Images; 901 CORBIS; 930 Getty Images; 931 Egyptian National Museum, Cairo/SuperStock; 932 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 933 SuperStock; 934 Vanni/Art Resource, NY; 935 Victoria & Albert Museum, London/Art Resource, NY; 936 Scala/Art Resource, NY; 938 Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; 939 Mary Evans Picture Library; 940 Biblioteca Colombina, Sevilla, Spain; 941 (l)Art Resource, NY, (r)National Portrait Gallery, London/SuperStock; 942 J.A. Mills/AP/Wide World Photos; 943 Bettmann/CORBIS

### One-Stop Internet Resources

This textbook contains one-stop Internet resources for teachers, students, and parents. Log on to [jat.glencoe.com](http://jat.glencoe.com) for more information. Online study tools include Chapter Overviews, Self-Check Quizzes, ePuzzles and Games, and E-Flashcards. Online research tools include Student Web Activities, Beyond the Textbook Features, Current Events, Web Resources, and State Resources. The interactive online student edition includes the complete Interactive Student Edition along with textbook updates. Especially for teachers, Glencoe offers an online Teacher Forum, Web Activity Lesson Plans, and Literature Connections.